

HTML Tutorial

HTML Tutorial



With HTML you can create your own Web site.

HTML is very easy to learn!

You will enjoy it!

[Start learning HTML now!](#)

HTML Examples

Learn by 100 examples! With our editor, you can edit HTML, and click on a test button to view the result.

[Try-It-Yourself!](#)

HTML Quiz Test

Test your HTML skills at W3Schools!

[Start HTML Quiz!](#)

HTML References

At W3Schools you will find complete references about tags, standard attributes, standard events, colornames, entities, character-sets, URL encoding, language codes, HTTP messages, and more.

[HTML 4.01 Tag Reference](#) **HTML Exam - Get Your Diploma!**

Get Your Diploma!

W3Schools' Online Certification Program is the perfect solution for busy professionals who need to balance work, family, and career building.

The [HTML Certificate](#) is for developers who want to document their knowledge of HTML, XHTML, and CSS.

The [JavaScript Certificate](#) is for developers who want to document their knowledge of JavaScript and the HTML DOM.

The [XML Certificate](#) is for developers who want to document their knowledge of XML, XML DOM and XSLT.

The [ASP Certificate](#) is for developers who want to document their knowledge of ASP, SQL, and ADO.



Introduction to HTML

HTML Example

```
<html>
<body>

<h1>My First Heading</h1>

<p>My first paragraph.</p>

</body>
</html>
```

[Try it yourself](#)

What is HTML?

HTML is a language for describing web pages.

- HTML stands for **Hyper Text Markup Language**
- HTML is not a programming language, it is a **markup language**
- A markup language is a set of **markup tags**
- HTML uses **markup tags** to describe web pages

HTML Tags

HTML markup tags are usually called HTML tags

- HTML tags are keywords surrounded by **angle brackets** like <html>
- HTML tags normally **come in pairs** like and
- The first tag in a pair is the **start tag**, the second tag is the **end tag**
- Start and end tags are also called **opening tags** and **closing tags**.

HTML Documents - Web Pages

- HTML documents **describe web pages**
- HTML documents **contain HTML tags** and plain text
- HTML documents are also **called web pages**

The purpose of a web browsers (like Internet Explorer) is to read HTML documents and display them as web pages. The browser does not display the HTML tags, but uses the tags to interpret the content of the page:

```
<html>
<body>
<h1>My First Heading</h1>
<p>My first paragraph</p>
</body>
</html>
```

Try it yourself**Example Explained**

- The text between <html> and </html> describes the web page
- The text between <body> and </body> is the visible page content
- The text between <h1> and </h1> is displayed as a heading
- The text between <p> and </p> is displayed as a paragraph

HTML - Getting Started

What Do You Need?

You don't need any tools to learn HTML at W3Schools.

- You don't need any HTML editor
- You don't need a web server
- You don't need a web site

Editing HTML

In this tutorial we use a plain text editor (like Notepad) to edit HTML. We believe this is the best way to learn HTML.

However, professional web developers often prefer HTML editors like FrontPage or Dreamweaver, instead of writing plain text.

Creating Your Own Test Web

If you just want to learn HTML, skip the rest of this chapter.

If you want to create a test web on your own computer, just copy the 3 files below to your desktop.

(Right click on each link, and select "save target as" or "save link as")

[mainpage.htm](#)

```
<html>
  <body>
    <h1>This is my Main Page</h1>
    <p>This is some text.</p>
    <p><a href="page1.htm">This is a link to Page 1</a></p>
    <p><a href="page2.htm">This is a link to Page 2</a></p>
    <p>&nbsp;</p>
    <h1>&nbsp;</h1>
  </body>
</html>
```

page1.htm

```
<html>
  <body>
    <h1>This is Page1</h1>
    <p>This is some text.</p>
  </body>
</html>
```

page2.htm

```
<html>
<body>

<h1>This is Page2</h1>
<p>This is some text.</p>
</body>
</html>
```

After you have copied the files, you can double-click on the file called "mainpage.htm" and see your first web site in action.

Use Your Test Web For Learning

We suggest you experiment with everything you learn at W3Schools by editing your web files with a text editor (like Notepad).

Note: If your first web site contains HTML markup tags you have not learned yet, don't panic. You will learn much more HTML in the next chapters.

HTM or HTML Extension?

When you save an HTML file, you can use either the .htm or the .html extension. We use .htm in our examples. It is a habit from the past, when the software only allowed three letters in file extensions.

With new software it is perfectly safe to use .html.

Basic HTML Examples

Don't worry if the examples below use tags you have not learned yet. You will learn about it in the next chapters.

HTML Headings

HTML headings are defined with the <h1> to <h6> tags.

```
<h1>This is a heading</h1>  
<h2>This is a heading</h2>  
<h3>This is a heading</h3>
```

[Try it yourself](#)

HTML Paragraphs

HTML paragraphs are defined with the <p> tag.

```
<p>This is a paragraph</p>  
<p>This is another paragraph</p>
```

[Try it yourself](#)

HTML Links

HTML links are defined with the <a> tag.

```
<a href="http://www.w3schools.com">This is a link</a>
```

Note: The <a> tag contains an attribute (href) to provide the link address.

[Try it yourself](#)

HTML Images

HTML images are defined with the tag.

```

```

Note: The name of the image and the size are provided as attributes.

[Try it yourself](#)

HTML Headings

Headings are important in HTML documents.

HTML Headings

Headings are defined with the <h1> to <h6> tags.

<h1> defines the largest heading. <h6> defines the smallest heading.

```
<h1>This is a heading</h1>
<h2>This is a heading</h2>
<h3>This is a heading</h3>
```

Try it yourself

Note: Browsers automatically adds an empty line before and after headings.

Headings Are Important

Use the HTML heading tags for headings only. Don't use headings to make something **BIG** or **bold**.

Search engines use your headings to index the structure and content of your web pages.

Since users may skim your pages by its headings, it is important to use headings to show the document structure.

H1 headings should be used as main headings, followed by H2 headings, and less important H3 headings, and so on.

HTML Comments

Comments can be inserted in the HTML code to make it more readable and understandable. Comments are ignored by the browser and not displayed.

Comments are written like this:

```
<!-- This is a comment -->
```

Try it yourself

Note: There is an exclamation point after the opening bracket, but not before the closing bracket.

HTML Tip - How to View HTML Source

Have you ever seen a Web page and wondered "Hey! How did they do that?"

To find out, click the VIEW option in your browser's toolbar and select SOURCE or PAGE SOURCE. This will open a window that shows you the HTML code of the page.

Examples From This Page

Headings

This example demonstrates the tags that display headings in an HTML document.

```
<html>
  <body>
    <h1>This is heading 1</h1>
    <h2>This is heading 2</h2>
    <h3>This is heading 3</h3>
    <h4>This is heading 4</h4>
    <h5>This is heading 5</h5>
    <h6>This is heading 6</h6>
  </body>
</html>
```

Hidden comments

This example demonstrates how to insert a hidden comment in the HTML source code.

```
<html>
  <body>
    <!--This comment will not be displayed-->
    <p>This is a regular paragraph</p>
  </body>
</html>
```

HTML Tag Reference

When you lookup W3Schools' tag reference, you will see additional information about tags and their attributes.

You will learn more about HTML tag attributes in the next chapters of this tutorial.

Tag	Description
<u><html></u>	Defines an HTML document
<u><body></u>	Defines the document's body
<u><h1> to <h6></u>	Defines header 1 to header 6
<u><!--></u>	Defines a comment

HTML Paragraphs

HTML documents are divided into paragraphs.

HTML Paragraphs

Paragraphs are defined with the <p> tag.

```
<p>This is a paragraph</p>
```

```
<p>This is another paragraph</p>
```

Note: Browsers automatically adds an empty line before and after paragraphs.

Try it yourself

Don't Forget the End Tag

Most browsers will display HTML correctly even if you forget the end tag:

```
<p>This is a paragraph  
<p>This is another paragraph
```

Try it yourself

The example above will work in most browsers, but don't rely on it. Forgetting the end tag can produce unexpected results or errors.

Note: Future version of HTML will not allow you to skip end tags.

HTML Line Breaks

Use the `
` tag if you want a line break (a new line) without starting a new paragraph:

```
<p>This is<br />a para<br />graph with line breaks</p>
```

Try it yourself

The `
` tag is an empty tag. It has no end tag like `</br>`.

You can read more about empty HTML tags in the next chapters of this tutorial.

**
 or
**

In XHTML, XML, and future versions of HTML, tags with no end tags (closing tags) are not allowed.

Even if `
` works in all browsers, writing `
` instead is more **future proof**.

HTML Rules (Lines)

The `<hr />` tag is used to create an horizontal rule (line).

Example:

```
<p>This is a paragraph</p>  
<hr />  
<p>This is a paragraph</p>  
<hr />  
<p>This is a paragraph</p>
```


Try it yourself

HTML Output - Useful Tips

You cannot be sure how HTML will be displayed. Large or small screens, and resized windows will create different results.

With HTML, you cannot change the output by adding extra spaces or extra lines in your HTML code.

The browser will remove extra spaces and extra lines when the page is displayed. Any number of lines count as one space, and any number of spaces count as one space.

Try it yourself (The example demonstrates some HTML formatting problems)

Examples From This Page

HTML paragraphs

This example demonstrates how HTML paragraphs are displayed in a browser.

```
<html>
  <body>
    <p>This is a paragraph.</p>
    <p>This is a paragraph.</p>
    <p>This is a paragraph.</p>
    <p>Paragraph elements are defined by the p tag.</p>
  </body>
</html>
```

Line breaks

This example demonstrates the use of line breaks in an HTML document.

```
<html>
  <body>
    <p>This is<br />a para<br />graph with line breaks</p>
  </body>
</html>
```

Horizontal rule

This example demonstrates how to insert a horizontal rule.

```
<html>
  <body>
    <p>The hr tag defines a horizontal rule:</p>
    <hr />
    <p>This is a paragraph</p>
    <hr />
    <p>This is a paragraph</p>
    <hr />
    <p>This is a paragraph</p>
  </body>
</html>
```

Poem problems

This example demonstrates some problems with HTML formatting.

```
<html>
  <body>
    <p>
      My Bonnie lies over the ocean.
      My Bonnie lies over the sea.
      My Bonnie lies over the ocean.

      Oh, bring back my Bonnie to me.
    </p>
    <p>Note that your browser ignores your layout!</p>
  </body>
</html>
```

More Examples

More paragraphs

This example demonstrates some of the default behaviors of paragraph elements.

```
<html>
  <body>
    <p>
      This paragraph
      contains a lot of lines
      in the source code,
      but the browser
      ignores it.
    </p>
    <p>
      This paragraph
      contains a lot of spaces
      in the source code,
      but the browser
      ignores it.
    </p>
    <p>
      The number of lines in a paragraph depends on the size of your browser window. If
      you resize the browser window, the number of lines in this paragraph will change.
    </p>
  </body>
</html>
```

HTML Tag Reference

When you lookup W3Schools' tag reference, you will see additional information about tags and their attributes.

You will learn more about HTML tag attributes in the next chapters of this tutorial.

Tag	Description
<u><p></u>	Defines a paragraph
<u>
</u>	Inserts a single line break
<u><hr></u>	Defines a horizontal rule

HTML Text Formatting

Example: Text quality

```
<html>
  <body>
    <p><b>This text is bold</b></p>
    <p><big>This text is big</big></p>
    <p><i>This text is italic</i></p>
    <p><code>This is computer output</code></p>
    <p>This is<sub> subscript</sub> and <sup>superscript</sup></p>
  </body>
</html>
```

HTML Text Formatting

This text is bold

This text is big

This text is italic

This is computer output

This is subscript and superscript

[Try it yourself](#)

HTML Formatting Tags

HTML uses tags like `` and `<i>` for formatting output, like **bold** or *italic* text.

These HTML tags are called formatting tags.

Refer to the bottom of this page for a complete reference.

Examples - Try it Yourself

Text formatting

This example demonstrates how you can format text in an HTML document.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <p><b>This text is bold</b></p>

    <p><strong>This text is strong</strong></p>

    <p><big>This text is big</big></p>

    <p><em>This text is emphasized</em></p>

    <p><i>This text is italic</i></p>

    <p><small>This text is small</small></p>

    <p>This is<sub> subscript</sub> and <sup>superscript</sup></p>

  </body>

</html>
```

Preformatted text

This example demonstrates how you can control the line breaks and spaces with the pre tag.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <pre>

      This is

      preformatted text.

      It preserves    both spaces

      and line breaks.

    </pre>

    <p>The pre tag is good for displaying computer code:</p>
```

```
<pre>
    for i = 1 to 10
        print i
    next i
</pre>
</body>
</html>
```

"Computer output" tags

This example demonstrates how different "computer output" tags will be displayed.

```
<html>
  <body>
    <code>Computer code</code>
    <br>
    <kbd>Keyboard input</kbd>
    <br>
    <tt>Teletype text</tt>
    <br>
    <samp>Sample text</samp>
    <br>
    <var>Computer variable</var>
    <br>
    <p>
      <b>Note:</b> These tags are often used to display computer/programming code.
    </p>
  </body>
```

```
</html>
```

Address

This example demonstrates how to write an address in an HTML document.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <address>

      Donald Duck<br>

      BOX 555<br>

      Disneyland<br>

      USA

    </address>

  </body>

</html>
```

Abbreviations and acronyms

This example demonstrates how to handle an abbreviation or an acronym.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <abbr title="United Nations">UN</abbr>

    <br>

    <acronym title="World Wide Web">WWW</acronym>

    <p>The title attribute is used to show the spelled-out version when holding the mouse pointer over the acronym or abbreviation.</p>

    <p>This only works for the acronym element in IE 5.</p>

    <p>This works for both the abbr and acronym element in Netscape 6.2.</p>

  </body>
```

```
</html>
```

Text direction

This example demonstrates how to change the text direction.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <p>

      If your browser supports bi-directional override (bdo), the next line will be written
      from the right to the left (rtl):

    </p>

    <bdo dir="rtl">

      Here is some Hebrew text

    </bdo>

  </body>

</html>
```

Quotations

This example demonstrates how to handle long and short quotations.

```
<html>

  <body>

    Here comes a long quotation:

    <blockquote>

      This is a long quotation. This is a long quotation. This is a long quotation. This is a
      long quotation. This is a long quotation.

    </blockquote>

    Here comes a short quotation:

    <q>

      This is a short quotation


```

```
</q>
```

```
<p>
```

With the block quote element, the browser inserts line breaks and margins, but the q element does not render as anything special.

```
</p>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Deleted and inserted text

This example demonstrates how to mark a text that is deleted or inserted to a document.

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```
<p>
```

a dozen is

~~twenty~~

twelve

pieces

```
</p>
```

```
<p>
```

Most browsers will overstrike deleted text and underline inserted text.

```
</p>
```

```
<p>
```

Some older browsers will display deleted or inserted text as plain text.

```
</p>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```


Text Formatting Tags

Tag	Description
<u></u>	Defines bold text
<u><big></u>	Defines big text
<u></u>	Defines emphasized text
<u><i></u>	Defines italic text
<u><small></u>	Defines small text
<u></u>	Defines strong text
<u><sub></u>	Defines subscripted text
<u><sup></u>	Defines superscripted text
<u><ins></u>	Defines inserted text
<u></u>	Defines deleted text
<u><s></u>	Deprecated. Use instead
<u><strike></u>	Deprecated. Use instead
<u><u></u>	Deprecated. Use styles instead

"Computer Output" Tags

Tag	Description
<u><code></u>	Defines computer code text
<u><kbd></u>	Defines keyboard text
<u><samp></u>	Defines sample computer code
<u><tt></u>	Defines teletype text
<u><var></u>	Defines a variable
<u><pre></u>	Defines preformatted text
<u><listing></u>	Deprecated. Use <pre> instead
<u><plaintext></u>	Deprecated. Use <pre> instead
<u><xmp></u>	Deprecated. Use <pre> instead

Citations, Quotations, and Definition Tags

Tag	Description
<u><abbr></u>	Defines an abbreviation
<u><acronym></u>	Defines an acronym
<u><address></u>	Defines an address element
<u><bdo></u>	Defines the text direction
<u><blockquote></u>	Defines a long quotation
<u><q></u>	Defines a short quotation
<u><cite></u>	Defines a citation
<u><dfn></u>	Defines a definition term

HTML Elements

An HTML element is everything from the start tag to the end tag:

Start tag	Element content	End tag
<p>	This is a paragraph	</p>
	This is a link	

HTML Element Syntax

- An HTML element starts with a **start tag**
- An HTML element ends with an **end tag**
- The **element content** is everything between the start and end tag
- Some HTML elements have **empty content**
- Some HTML elements have a **missing end tag**

Note: The start tag can have additional information (attributes). See next chapter.

Nested HTML Elements

Most HTML elements can be nested (can contain other HTML elements).

Most HTML documents consist of nested HTML elements.

HTML Document Example

```
<html>

<body>
<p>This is my first paragraph</p>
</body>

</html>
```

The example above contains 3 HTML elements:

```
<p>This is my first paragraph</p>
```

The <p> element defines a paragraph in the HTML document:

The element has a start tag <p> and an end tag </p>

The element content is: This is my first paragraph

```
<body>
<p>This is my first paragraph</p>
</body>
```

The `<body>` element defines the body of the HTML document
The element has a start tag `<body>` and an end tag `</body>`
The element content is another element (a paragraph)

```
<html>
<body>
<p>This is my first paragraph</p>
</body>
</html>
```

The `<html>` element defines the whole HTML document.
The element has a start tag `<html>` and an end tag `</html>`
The element content is another element (the body)

Empty HTML Elements

HTML elements without content are called empty elements. Empty elements have no end tag.

`
` is an empty element without a closing tag.

In XHTML, XML, and future versions of HTML, all elements must be closed.

Adding a slash to the start tag, like `
`, is the proper way of closing empty elements, accepted by HTML, XHTML and XML.

Even if `
` works in all browsers, writing `
` instead is more future proof.

HTML Tip - Lowercase Tags

HTML tags are not case sensitive: `<P>` means the same as `<p>`. Plenty of web sites use uppercase HTML tags in their pages.

W3Schools use lowercase tags because the World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) **recommends** lowercase in HTML 4, and **demand**s lowercase tags in newer versions of (X)HTML.

HTML Attributes

Attributes provide additional information about HTML elements.

HTML Attributes

- HTML elements can have attributes
- Attributes provide additional information about the element
- Attributes are always specified in the start tag

Attribute Syntax

Attributes always come in name/value pairs like this: name="value".

Examples

border="1"

href="http://www.w3schools.com"

bgcolor="yellow"

Attributes Example 1:

<table> defines an HTML table. (You will learn more about HTML tables later)

<table border="1">

The **border attribute** defines a border type for the <table> element.

Attributes Example 2:

<a> defines an anchor (an HTML link). (You will learn more about HTML links later)

The **href attribute** provides the link address for the <a> element.

Attributes Example 3:

<body> defines the body of an HTML document.

```
<body bgcolor="yellow">
```

The **bgcolor attribute** defines the background color for the <body> element.

Note: bgcolor is a "dying" attribute, use styles instead (next chapter).

Always Quote Attribute Values

Attribute values should always be enclosed in quotes. Double style quotes are the most common, but single style quotes are also allowed.

In some rare situations, like when the attribute value itself contains quotes, it is necessary to use single quotes:

```
name='John "ShotGun" Nelson'
```

HTML Tip - Use Lowercase Attributes

Attribute names and attribute values are case-insensitive.

However, the World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) recommends lowercase attributes/attribute values in their HTML 4 recommendation

Newer versions of (X)HTML will demand lowercase attributes.

HTML Attributes Reference

A full list of attributes for each HTML element is listed in our:

[Complete HTML Reference](#)

Below is a list of some attributes that are standard for all HTML elements (with a few exceptions):

Attribute	Value	Description
class	<i>class_rule</i> or <i>style_rule</i>	The class of the element
id	<i>id_name</i>	A unique id for the element
style	<i>style_definition</i>	An inline style definition
title	<i>tooltip_text</i>	A text to display in a tool tip

For more information about standard attributes:

[HTML Standard Attributes Reference](#)

HTML Styles

The style attribute is a new HTML attribute. It introduces CSS to HTML.

Look! Styles and colors

This text is in Verdana and red

This text is in Times and green

This text is 30 pixels high

[Try it yourself](#)

The HTML Style Attribute

The purpose of the style attribute is:

To provide a common way to style all HTML elements.

Styles was introduced with HTML 4, as the new and preferred way to style HTML elements. With HTML styles, styles can be added to HTML elements directly by using the style attribute, or indirectly by in separate style sheets (CSS files).

You can learn everything about styles and CSS in our CSS tutorial.

In our HTML tutorial we use the style attribute to introduce you to HTML styles.

HTML Style Examples

style="background-color:yellow"

style="font-size:10px"

style="font-family:Times"

style="text-align:center"

Deprecated Tags and Attributes

In HTML 4, some tags and attributes are defined as deprecated. Deprecated means that they will not be supported in future versions of HTML and XHTML.

The message is clear: Avoid the use of deprecated tags and attributes.

These tags and attributes should be avoided:

Tags	Description
<center>	Defines centered content
 and <basefont>	Defines HTML fonts
<s> and <strikeout>	Defines strikeout text
<u>	Defines underlined text
Attributes	
align	Defines the alignment of text
bgcolor	Defines the background color
color	Defines the text color

For all the above: Use styles instead.

Style Examples:

Background Color

<body style="background-color:yellow">

The style attribute defines a style for the <body> element.

[Try it yourself: Background color](#)

The new style attribute makes the "old" bgcolor attribute obsolete.

<html>

 <body style="background-color:yellow">

 <h2>Look: Colored Background!</h2>

 </body>

</html>

Try it yourself: Background the old way

```
<html>
  <body bgcolor="yellow">
    <h2>Look: Colored Background!</h2>
    <p>For future proof HTML, use HTML styles instead:</p>
    <p>style="background-color:yellow"</p>
  </body>
</html>
```

Font Family, Color and Size

<p style="font-family:courier new; color:red; font-size:20px">

The style attribute defines a style for the <p> element.

Try it yourself: Font Example

The new style attribute makes the old tag obsolete.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <h1 style="font-family:verdana">A heading</h1>

    <p style="font-family:courier new; color:red; font-size:20px;">A paragraph</p>

  </body>

</html>
```

Try it yourself: Fonts the old way

```
<html>
  <body>
    <p><font size="2" face="Verdana">
      This is a paragraph.
    </font></p>

    <p><font size="5" face="Times" color="red">
      This is another paragraph.
    </font></p>
  </body>
</html>
```


Text Alignment

<h1 style="text-align:center">

The style attribute defines a style for the <h1> element.

[Try it yourself: Centered heading](#)

The new style attribute makes the old "align" attribute obsolete.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <h1 style="text-align:center">This is heading 1</h1>

    <p>The heading above is aligned to the center of this page. The heading above is aligned
    to the center of this page. The heading above is aligned to the center of this page.</p>

  </body>

</html>
```

[Try it yourself: Centered heading the old way](#)

```
<html>
  <body>
    <h1 align="center">This is heading 1</h1>
    <p>The heading above is aligned to the center of this page. The heading above is aligned
    to the center of this page. The heading above is aligned to the center of this page.</p>
  </body>
</html>
```

HTML Links

A link is the "address" to a document (or a resource) on the web.

Examples

HTML links

This example demonstrates how to create links in an HTML document.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <p>

      <a href="lastpage.htm">

        This text</a> is a link to a page on

        this Web site.

      </p>

      <p>

        <a href="http://www.microsoft.com/">

          This text</a> is a link to a page on

          the World Wide Web.

        </p>

      </body>

    </html>
```

Open a link in a new browser window

This example demonstrates how to link to another page by opening a new window, so that the visitor does not have to leave your Web site.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <a href="lastpage.htm" target="_blank">Last Page</a>

    <p>

      If you set the target attribute of a link to "_blank",
```

the link will open in a new window.

</p>

</body>

</html>

(You can find more examples at the bottom of this page)

Hyperlinks, Anchors, and Links

In web terms, a hyperlink is a reference (an address) to a resource on the web.

Hyperlinks can point to any resource on the web: an HTML page, an image, a sound file, a movie, etc.

An anchor is a term used to define a hyperlink destination inside a document.

The HTML anchor element <a>, is used to define both hyperlinks and anchors.

We will use the term HTML link when the <a> element points to a resource, and the term HTML anchor when the <a> elements defines an address inside a document..

An HTML Link

Link syntax:

```
<a href="url">Link text</a>
```

The start tag contains attributes about the link.

The element content (Link text) defines the part to be displayed.

Note: The element content don't have to be a text. You can link from an image or any other HTML element.

The href Attribute

The **href attribute** defines the link "address".

This <a> element defines a link to W3Schools:

```
<a href="http://www.w3schools.com/">Visit W3Schools!</a>
```

The code above will display like this in a browser:

[Visit W3Schools!](#)

The target Attribute

The **target attribute** defines **where** the linked document will be opened.

The code below will open the document in a new browser window:

```
<a href="http://www.w3schools.com/"  
target="_blank">Visit W3Schools!</a>
```

Try it yourself

The name Attribute

When the **name attribute** is used, the `<a>` element defines a named anchor inside a HTML document.

Named anchor are not displayed in any special way. They are invisible to the reader.

Named anchor syntax:

```
<a name="label">Any content</a>
```

The link syntax to a named anchor:

```
<a href="#label">Any content</a>
```

The `#` in the href attribute defines a link to a named anchor.

Example:

A named anchor inside an HTML document:

```
<a name="tips">Useful Tips Section</a>
```

A link to the Useful Tips Section from the same document:

```
<a href="#tips">  
Jump to the Useful Tips Section</a>
```

A link to the Useful Tips Section from another document:

```
<a href="http://www.w3schools.com/html_tutorial.htm#tips">  
Jump to the Useful Tips Section</a>
```

Basic Notes - Useful Tips

Always add a trailing slash to subfolder references. If you link like this:
`href="http://www.w3schools.com/html"`, you will generate two HTTP requests to the server, because the server will add a slash to the address and create a new request like this:
`href="http://www.w3schools.com/html/"`

Named anchors are often used to create "table of contents" at the beginning of a large document. Each chapter within the document is given a named anchor, and links to each of these anchors are put at the top of the document.

If a browser cannot find a named anchor that has been specified, it goes to the top of the document. No error occurs.

More Examples

An image as a link

This example demonstrates how to use an image as a link.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <p>

      You can also use an image as a link:

      <a href="lastpage.htm">

        

      </a>

    </p>

  </body>

</html>
```

Link to a location on the same page

This example demonstrates how to use a link to jump to another part of a document.

```
<html>

  <body>
```

```
<p>

<a href="#C4">See also Chapter 4.</a>

</p>


<h2>Chapter 1</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>


<h2>Chapter 2</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>


<h2>Chapter 3</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>


<h2><a name="C4">Chapter 4</a></h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>


<h2>Chapter 5</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>


<h2>Chapter 6</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>


<h2>Chapter 7</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>


<h2>Chapter 8</h2>
```

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>

<h2>Chapter 9</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>

<h2>Chapter 10</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>

<h2>Chapter 11</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>

<h2>Chapter 12</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>

<h2>Chapter 13</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>

<h2>Chapter 14</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>

<h2>Chapter 15</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>

<h2>Chapter 16</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>

```
<h2>Chapter 17</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>

</body>

</html>
```

Break out of a frame

This example demonstrates how to break out of a frame, if your site is locked in a frame.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <p>Locked in a frame?</p>

    <a href="http://www.w3schools.com/"
      target="_top">Click here!</a>

  </body>

</html>
```

Create a mailto link

This example demonstrates how to link to a mail message (will only work if you have mail installed).

```
<html>

  <body>

    <p>

      This is a mail link:

      <a href="mailto:someone@microsoft.com?subject=Hello%20again">
        Send Mail</a>

    </p>

    <p>
```


Note: Spaces between words should be replaced by %20 to ensure that the browser will display your text properly.

Create a mailto link 2

This example demonstrates a more complicated mailto link.

This is another mailto link:

[Send mail!](mailto:someone@microsoft.com?cc=someoneelse@microsoft.com&bcc=andsomeoneelse2@microsoft.com&subject=Summer%20Party&body=You%20are%20invited%20to%20a%20big%20summer%20party!)

Note: Spaces between words should be replaced by %20 to ensure that the browser will display your text properly.

Link Tags

Tag	Description
<a>	Defines an anchor

HTML Images

With HTML you can display images in a document.

Examples

Insert images

This example demonstrates how to display images in your Web page.

```
<html>
```

```
  <body>
```

```
    <p>
```

An image:

```
    
```

```
  </p>
```

```
  <p>
```

A moving image:

```
    
```

```
  </p>
```

```
  <p>
```

Note that the syntax of inserting a moving image is no different from that of a non-moving image.

```
  </p>
```

```
</body>  
  
</html>
```

Insert images from different locations

This example demonstrates how to display images from another folder or another server in your Web page.

```
<html>  
  
  <body>  
  
    <p>  
  
      An image from another folder:  
  
        
  
    </p>  
  
    <p>  
  
      An image from W3Schools:  
  
        
  
    </p>  
  
  </body>  
  
</html>
```

(You can find more examples at the bottom of this page)

The Image Tag and the Src Attribute

In HTML, images are defined with the tag.

The tag is empty, which means that it contains attributes only and it has no closing tag.

To display an image on a page, you need to use the src attribute. Src stands for "source". The value of the src attribute is the URL of the image you want to display on your page.

The syntax of defining an image:

```

```

The URL points to the location where the image is stored. An image named "boat.gif" located in the directory "images" on "www.w3schools.com" has the URL: <http://www.w3schools.com/images/boat.gif>.

The browser puts the image where the image tag occurs in the document. If you put an image tag between two paragraphs, the browser shows the first paragraph, then the image, and then the second paragraph.

The Alt Attribute

The alt attribute is used to define an "alternate text" for an image. The value of the alt attribute is an author-defined text:

```

```

The "alt" attribute tells the reader what he or she is missing on a page if the browser can't load images. The browser will then display the alternate text instead of the image. It is a good practice to include the "alt" attribute for each image on a page, to improve the display and usefulness of your document for people who have text-only browsers.

Basic Notes - Useful Tips

If an HTML file contains ten images - eleven files are required to display the page right. Loading images take time, so my best advice is: Use images carefully.

More Examples

Background image

This example demonstrates how to add a background image to an HTML page.

```
<html>
```

```
  <body background="background.jpg">
```

```
    <h3>Look: A background image!</h3>
```

```
    <p>Both gif and jpg files can be used as HTML backgrounds.</p>
```

```
    <p>If the image is smaller than the page, the image will repeat itself.</p>
```

```
  </body>
```

```
</html>
```

Aligning images

This example demonstrates how to align an image within the text.

```
<html>
```

```
  <body>
```

```
    <p>An image
```

```
    
```

```
    in the text
```

```
  </p>
```

```
  <p>
```

```
    An image
```

```
    
```

```
    in the text
```

```
  </p>
```

```
  <p>
```

```
    An image
```

```
    
```

```
    in the text
```

```
  </p>
```

```
  <p>Note that bottom alignment is the default alignment</p>
```

```
  <p>
```

```
    An image
```

```
<img src ="hackanm.gif" width="48" height="48">
```

in the text

```
</p>
```

```
<p>
```

```
<img src ="hackanm.gif" width="48" height="48">
```

An image before the text

```
</p>
```

```
<p>
```

An image after the text

```
<img src ="hackanm.gif" width="48" height="48">
```

```
</p>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Let the image float

This example demonstrates how to let an image float to the left or right of a paragraph.

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```
<p>
```

```
<img src ="hackanm.gif"
```

```
align ="left" width="48" height="48">
```

A paragraph with an image. The align attribute of the image is set to "left". The image will float to the left of this text.

```
</p>
```

```
<p>
```

```
<img src ="hackanm.gif"
```

```
align ="right" width="48" height="48">
```

A paragraph with an image. The align attribute of the image is set to "right". The image will float to the right of this text.

```
</p>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Adjust images to different sizes

This example demonstrates how to adjust images to different sizes.

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```
<p>
```

```

```

```
</p>
```

```
<p>
```

```

```

```
</p>
```

```
<p>
```

```

```

```
</p>
```

```
<p>
```

You can make a picture larger or smaller changing the values in the "height" and "width" attributes of the img tag.

</p>

</body>

</html>

Display an alternate text for an image

This example demonstrates how to display an alternate text for an image. The "alt" attribute tells the reader what he or she is missing on a page if the browser can't load images. It is a good practice to include the "alt" attribute for each image on a page.

<html>

<body>

<p>Text-only browsers cannot display images and will only display the text that is specified in the "alt" attribute for the image. Here, the "alt"-text is "Go Left".</p>

<p>Note that if you hold the mouse pointer over the image, most browsers will display the "alt"-text.</p>

</body>

</html>

Make a hyperlink of an image

This example demonstrates how to use an image as a link.

<html>

<body>

<p>

You can also use an image as a link:


```
</a>

</p>

</body>

</html>
```

Create an image map

This example demonstrates how to create an image map, with clickable regions. Each of the regions is a hyperlink.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <p>Click on one of the planets to watch it closer:</p>

    

    <map id="planetmap" name="planetmap">

      <area shape="rect" coords="0,0,82,126" alt="Sun" href="sun.htm">

      <area shape="circle" coords="90,58,3" alt="Mercury" href="mercur.htm">

      <area shape="circle" coords="124,58,8" alt="Venus" href="venus.htm">

    </map>

    <p><b>Note:</b> The "usemap" attribute in the img element refers to the "id" or "name"
    (browser dependant) attribute in the map element, therefore we have added both the "id"
    and "name" attributes to the map element.</p>

  </body>

</html>
```

Turn an image into an image map

This example demonstrates how to turn an image into an image map. You will see that if you move the mouse over the image, the coordinates will be displayed on the status bar.

```
<html>
```

```
<body>

    <p>Move the mouse over the image, and look at the status bar to see how the
    coordinates change.</p>

    <p>

        <a href="tryhtml_ismap.htm">

            

        </a>

    </p>

</body>

</html>
```

Image Tags

Tag	Description
<u></u>	Defines an image
<u><map></u>	Defines an image map
<u><area></u>	Defines a clickable area inside an image map

HTML Tables

HTML Tables

Apples	44%
Bananas	23%
Oranges	13%
Other	10%

Examples

Tables

How to define tables in an HTML document.

```
<html>
```

```
    <body>
```

```
        <p>
```

```
            Each table starts with a table tag.
```

```
            Each table row starts with a tr tag.
```

```
            Each table data starts with a td tag.
```

```
        </p>
```

```
        <h4>One column:</h4>
```

```
        <table border="1">
```

```
            <tr>
```

```
                <td>100</td>
```

```
            </tr>
```

```
        </table>
```

<h4>One row and three columns:</h4>

<table border="1">

<tr>

<td>100</td>

<td>200</td>

<td>300</td>

</tr>

</table>

<h4>Two rows and three columns:</h4>

<table border="1">

<tr>

<td>100</td>

<td>200</td>

<td>300</td>

</tr>

<tr>

<td>400</td>

<td>500</td>

<td>600</td>

</tr>

</table>

</body>

</html>

Table borders

This example demonstrates different table borders.

```
<html>
```

```
  <body>
```

```
    <h4>With a normal border:</h4>
```

```
    <table border="1">
```

```
      <tr>
```

```
        <td>First</td>
```

```
        <td>Row</td>
```

```
      </tr>
```

```
      <tr>
```

```
        <td>Second</td>
```

```
        <td>Row</td>
```

```
      </tr>
```

```
    </table>
```

```
    <h4>With a thick border:</h4>
```

```
    <table border="8">
```

```
      <tr>
```

```
        <td>First</td>
```

```
        <td>Row</td>
```

```
      </tr>
```

```
      <tr>
```

```
        <td>Second</td>
```

```
        <td>Row</td>
```

```
      </tr>
```

```
</table>
```

```
<h4>With a very thick border:</h4>
```

```
<table border="15">
```

```
<tr>
```

```
<td>First</td>
```

```
<td>Row</td>
```

```
</tr>
```

```
<tr>
```

```
<td>Second</td>
```

```
<td>Row</td>
```

```
</tr>
```

```
</table>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

More examples at the bottom of the page.

Tables

Tables are defined with the `<table>` tag. A table is divided into rows (with the `<tr>` tag), and each row is divided into data cells (with the `<td>` tag). The letters td stands for "table data," which is the content of a data cell. A data cell can contain text, images, lists, paragraphs, forms, horizontal rules, tables, etc.

```
<table border="1">
<tr>
<td>row 1, cell 1</td>
<td>row 1, cell 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>row 2, cell 1</td>
<td>row 2, cell 2</td>
</tr>
</table>
```

How it looks in a browser:

row 1, cell 1	row 1, cell 2
row 2, cell 1	row 2, cell 2

Tables and the Border Attribute

If you do not specify a border attribute the table will be displayed without any borders. Sometimes this can be useful, but most of the time, you want the borders to show.

To display a table with borders, you will have to use the border attribute:

```
<table border="1">
<tr>
<td>Row 1, cell 1</td>
<td>Row 1, cell 2</td>
</tr>
</table>
```

Headings in a Table

Headings in a table are defined with the <th> tag.

```
<table border="1">
<tr>
<th>Heading</th>
<th>Another Heading</th>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>row 1, cell 1</td>
<td>row 1, cell 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>row 2, cell 1</td>
<td>row 2, cell 2</td>
</tr>
</table>
```

How it looks in a browser:

Heading	Another Heading
row 1, cell 1	row 1, cell 2
row 2, cell 1	row 2, cell 2

Empty Cells in a Table

Table cells with no content are not displayed very well in most browsers.

```
<table border="1">
<tr>
<td>row 1, cell 1</td>
<td>row 1, cell 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>row 2, cell 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</table>
```

How it looks in a browser:

row 1, cell 1	row 1, cell 2
row 2, cell 1	

Note that the borders around the empty table cell are missing (NB! Mozilla Firefox displays the border).

To avoid this, add a non-breaking space () to empty data cells, to make the borders visible:

```
<table border="1">
<tr>
<td>row 1, cell 1</td>
<td>row 1, cell 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>row 2, cell 1</td>
<td>&nbsp;</td>
</tr>
</table>
```

How it looks in a browser:

row 1, cell 1	row 1, cell 2
row 2, cell 1	

Basic Notes - Useful Tips

The <thead>, <tbody> and <tfoot> elements are seldom used, because of bad browser support. Expect this to change in future versions of XHTML. If you have Internet Explorer 5.0 or newer, you can view a [working example](#) in our XML tutorial.

More Examples

[Table with no border](#)

This example demonstrates a table with no borders.

```
<html>
```



```
<body>
```

```
<h4>This table has no borders:</h4>
```

```
<table>
```

```
<tr>
```

```
<td>100</td>
```

```
<td>200</td>
```

```
<td>300</td>
```

```
</tr>
```

```
<tr>
```

```
<td>400</td>
```

```
<td>500</td>
```

```
<td>600</td>
```

```
</tr>
```

```
</table>
```

```
<h4>And this table has no borders:</h4>
```

```
<table border="0">
```

```
<tr>
```

```
<td>100</td>
```

```
<td>200</td>
```

```
<td>300</td>
```

```
</tr>
```

```
<tr>
```

```
<td>400</td>
```

```
<td>500</td>
```

```
<td>600</td>
```

```
        </tr>
    </table>
</body>
</html>
```

Headings in a table

This example demonstrates how to display table headers.

```
<html>
    <body>
        <h4>Table headers:</h4>
        <table border="1">
            <tr>
                <th>Name</th>
                <th>Telephone</th>
                <th>Telephone</th>
            </tr>
            <tr>
                <td>Bill Gates</td>
                <td>555 77 854</td>
                <td>555 77 855</td>
            </tr>
        </table>

        <h4>Vertical headers:</h4>
        <table border="1">
            <tr>
```

```
<th>First Name:</th>

<td>Bill Gates</td>

</tr>

<tr>

<th>Telephone:</th>

<td>555 77 854</td>

</tr>

<tr>

<th>Telephone:</th>

<td>555 77 855</td>

</tr>

</table>

</body>

</html>
```

Empty cells

This example demonstrates how to use " " to handle cells that have no content.

```
<html>

<body>

<table border="1">

<tr>

<td>Some text</td>

<td>Some text</td>

</tr>

<tr>

<td></td>
```

```
<td>Some text</td>
```

```
</tr>
```

```
</table>
```

```
<p>
```

As you can see, one of the cells has no border. That is because it is empty. Try to insert a space in the cell. Still it has no border.

```
</p>
```

```
<p>
```

The trick is to insert a no-breaking space in the cell.

```
</p>
```

<p>No-breaking space is a character entity. If you don't know what a character entity is, read the chapter about it.

```
</p>
```

<p>The no-breaking space entity starts with an ampersand ("&"),

then the letters "nbsp", and ends with a semicolon (";")

```
</p>
```

```
<p>
```

```
</p>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Table with a caption

This example demonstrates a table with a caption.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <h4>This table has a caption, and a thick border:</h4>

    <table border="6">

      <caption>My Caption</caption>

      <tr>

        <td>100</td>

        <td>200</td>

        <td>300</td>

      </tr>

      <tr>

        <td>400</td>

        <td>500</td>

        <td>600</td>

      </tr>

    </table>

  </body>

</html>
```

Table cells that span more than one row/column

This example demonstrates how to define table cells that span more than one row or one column.

```
<html>

  <body>
```

<h4>Cell that spans two columns: </h4>

```
<table border="1">

  <tr>

    <th>Name</th>

    <th colspan="2">Telephone</th>

  </tr>

  <tr>

    <td>Bill Gates</td>

    <td>555 77 854</td>

    <td>555 77 855</td>

  </tr>

</table>
```

<h4>Cell that spans two rows: </h4>

```
<table border="1">

  <tr>

    <th>First Name: </th>

    <td>Bill Gates</td>

  </tr>

  <tr>

    <th rowspan="2">Telephone: </th>

    <td>555 77 854</td>

  </tr>

  <tr>

    <td>555 77 855</td>

  </tr>

</table>
```

```
        </table>

    </body>

</html>
```

Tags inside a table

This example demonstrates how to display elements inside other elements.

```
<html>

    <body>

        <table border="1">

            <tr>

                <td>

                    <p>This is a paragraph</p>

                    <p>This is another paragraph</p>

                </td>

                <td>This cell contains a table:

                    <table border="1">

                        <tr>

                            <td>A</td>

                            <td>B</td>

                        </tr>

                        <tr>

                            <td>C</td>

                            <td>D</td>

                        </tr>

                    </table>

                </td>

            </tr>

        </table>

    </body>

</html>
```

```
</tr>
<tr>
  <td>This cell contains a list
    <ul>
      <li>apples</li>
      <li>bananas</li>
      <li>pineapples</li>
    </ul>
  </td>
  <td>HELLO</td>
</tr>
</table>
</body>
</html>
```

Cell padding

This example demonstrates how to use cellpadding to create more white space between the cell content and its borders.

```
<html>
  <body>
    <h4>Without cellpadding:</h4>
    <table border="1">
      <tr>
        <td>First</td>
        <td>Row</td>
      </tr>
      <tr>
```



```
        <td>Second</td>

        <td>Row</td>

    </tr>

</table>
```

```
<h4>With cellpadding:</h4>
```

```
<table border="1" cellpadding="10">
```

```
    <tr>

        <td>First</td>

        <td>Row</td>

    </tr>

    <tr>

        <td>Second</td>

        <td>Row</td>

    </tr>
```

```
</table>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Cell spacing

This example demonstrates how to use cellspacing to increase the distance between the cells.

```
<html>
```

```
    <body>
```

```
        <h4>Without cellspacing:</h4>
```

```
        <table border="1">
```

```
            <tr>
```

```
<td>First</td>

<td>Row</td>

</tr>

<tr>

<td>Second</td>

<td>Row</td>

</tr>

</table>
```

<h4>With cellpadding:</h4>

```
<table border="1" cellpadding="10">

<tr>

<td>First</td>

<td>Row</td>

</tr>

<tr>

<td>Second</td>

<td>Row</td>

</tr>

</table>
```

</body>

</html>

Add a background color or a background image to a table

This example demonstrates how to add a background to a table.

<html>

```
<body>

    <h4>A background color:</h4>

    <table border="1" bgcolor="red">

        <tr>

            <td>First</td>

            <td>Row</td>

        </tr>

        <tr>

            <td>Second</td>

            <td>Row</td>

        </tr>

    </table>

    <h4>A background image:</h4>

    <table border="1" background="bgdesert.jpg">

        <tr>

            <td>First</td>

            <td>Row</td>

        </tr>

        <tr>

            <td>Second</td>

            <td>Row</td>

        </tr>

    </table>

</body>

</html>
```

Add a background color or a background image to a table cell

This example demonstrates how to add a background to one or more table cells.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <h4>Cell backgrounds:</h4>

    <table border="1">

      <tr>

        <td bgcolor="red">First</td>

        <td>Row</td>

      </tr>

      <tr>

        <td background="bgdesert.jpg"> Second</td>

        <td>Row</td>

      </tr>

    </table>

  </body>

</html>
```

Align the content in a table cell

This example demonstrates how to use the "align" attribute to align the content of cells, to create a "nice-looking" table.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <table width="400" border="1">

      <tr>

        <th align="left">Money spent on....</th>
```

```
<th align="right">January</th>
<th align="right">February</th>
</tr>
<tr>
<td align="left">Clothes</td>
<td align="right">$241.10</td>
<td align="right">$50.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td align="left">Make-Up</td>
<td align="right">$30.00</td>
<td align="right">$44.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td align="left">Food</td>
<td align="right">$730.40</td>
<td align="right">$650.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<th align="left">Sum</th>
<th align="right">$1001.50</th>
<th align="right">$744.65</th>
</tr>
</table>
</body>
</html>
```

The frame attribute

This example demonstrates how to use the "frame" attribute to control the borders around the table.

```
<html>
```

```
  <body>
```

```
    <p>If you see no frames around the tables in these examples, your browser is too old, or  
    does not support it.</p>
```

```
    <h4>With frame="border":</h4>
```

```
    <table frame="border">
```

```
      <tr>
```

```
        <td>First</td>
```

```
        <td>Row</td>
```

```
      </tr>
```

```
      <tr>
```

```
        <td>Second</td>
```

```
        <td>Row</td>
```

```
      </tr>
```

```
    </table>
```

```
    <h4>With frame="box":</h4>
```

```
    <table frame="box">
```

```
      <tr>
```

```
        <td>First</td>
```

```
        <td>Row</td>
```

```
      </tr>
```

```
      <tr>
```

```
        <td>Second</td>

        <td>Row</td>

    </tr>

</table>
```

<h4>With frame="void":</h4>

```
<table frame="void">

    <tr>

        <td>First</td>

        <td>Row</td>

    </tr>

    <tr>

        <td>Second</td>

        <td>Row</td>

    </tr>

</table>
```

<h4>With frame="above":</h4>

```
<table frame="above">

    <tr>

        <td>First</td>

        <td>Row</td>

    </tr>

    <tr>

        <td>Second</td>

        <td>Row</td>
```

```
</tr>
```

```
</table>
```

```
<h4>With frame="below":</h4>
```

```
<table frame="below">
```

```
<tr>
```

```
<td>First</td>
```

```
<td>Row</td>
```

```
</tr>
```

```
<tr>
```

```
<td>Second</td>
```

```
<td>Row</td>
```

```
</tr>
```

```
</table>
```

```
<h4>With frame="hsides":</h4>
```

```
<table frame="hsides">
```

```
<tr>
```

```
<td>First</td>
```

```
<td>Row</td>
```

```
</tr>
```

```
<tr>
```

```
<td>Second</td>
```

```
<td>Row</td>
```

```
</tr>
```

```
</table>
```


<h4>With frame="vsides":</h4>

```
<table frame="vsides">
  <tr>
    <td>First</td>
    <td>Row</td>
  </tr>
  <tr>
    <td>Second</td>
    <td>Row</td>
  </tr>
</table>
```

<h4>With frame="lhs":</h4>

```
<table frame="lhs">
  <tr>
    <td>First</td>
    <td>Row</td>
  </tr>
  <tr>
    <td>Second</td>
    <td>Row</td>
  </tr>
</table>
```

<h4>With frame="rhs":</h4>

```
<table frame="rhs">

    <tr>

        <td>First</td>

        <td>Row</td>

    </tr>

    <tr>

        <td>Second</td>

        <td>Row</td>

    </tr>

</table>

</body>

</html>
```

The frame and border attributes

How to use the "frame" and "border" attributes to control the borders around the table.

```
<html>

    <body>

        <p>If you see no frames around the tables in these examples, your browser does not support the frame attribute.</p>

        <table frame="hsides" border="3">

            <tr>

                <td>First row</td>

            </tr>

        </table>

        <br />

        <table frame="vsides" border="3">
```

```
<tr>

    <td>First row</td>

</tr>

</table>

</body>

</html>
```

Table Tags

Tag	Description
<u><table></u>	Defines a table
<u><th></u>	Defines a table header
<u><tr></u>	Defines a table row
<u><td></u>	Defines a table cell
<u><caption></u>	Defines a table caption
<u><colgroup></u>	Defines groups of table columns
<u><col></u>	Defines the attribute values for one or more columns in a table
<u><thead></u>	Defines a table head
<u><tbody></u>	Defines a table body
<u><tfoot></u>	Defines a table footer

HTML Lists

HTML supports ordered, unordered and definition lists.

HTML Lists

- This is the first
- This is the second
- This is the third

Try-It-Yourself Examples

Unordered list

```
<html>

  <body>

    <h4>An Unordered List:</h4>

    <ul>

      <li>Coffee</li>
```

```
<li>Tea</li>

<li>Milk</li>

</ul>

</body>

</html>
```

Ordered list

```
<html>

  <body>

    <h4>An Ordered List:</h4>

    <ol>

      <li>Coffee</li>

      <li>Tea</li>

      <li>Milk</li>

    </ol>

  </body>

</html>
```

(You can find more examples at the bottom of this page)

Unordered Lists

An unordered list is a list of items. The list items are marked with bullets (typically small black circles).

An unordered list starts with the tag. Each list item starts with the tag.

```
<ul>
<li>Coffee</li>
<li>Milk</li>
</ul>
```

Here is how it looks in a browser:

- Coffee
- Milk

Inside a list item you can put paragraphs, line breaks, images, links, other lists, etc.

Ordered Lists

An ordered list is also a list of items. The list items are marked with numbers.

An ordered list starts with the `` tag. Each list item starts with the `` tag.

```
<ol>
<li>Coffee</li>
<li>Milk</li>
</ol>
```

Here is how it looks in a browser:

1. Coffee
2. Milk

Inside a list item you can put paragraphs, line breaks, images, links, other lists, etc.

Definition Lists

A definition list is **not** a list of items. This is a list of terms and explanation of the terms.

A definition list starts with the `<dl>` tag. Each definition-list term starts with the `<dt>` tag. Each definition-list definition starts with the `<dd>` tag.

```
<dl>
<dt>Coffee</dt>
<dd>Black hot drink</dd>
<dt>Milk</dt>
<dd>White cold drink</dd>
</dl>
```

Here is how it looks in a browser:

Coffee	Black hot drink
Milk	White cold drink

Inside a definition-list definition (the `<dd>` tag) you can put paragraphs, line breaks, images, links, other lists, etc.

More Examples

Different types of ordered lists

Demonstrates different types of ordered lists.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <h4>Numbered list: </h4>

    <ol>

      <li>Apples</li>

      <li>Bananas</li>

      <li>Lemons</li>

      <li>Oranges</li>

    </ol>

    <h4>Letters list: </h4>

    <ol type="A">

      <li>Apples</li>

      <li>Bananas</li>

      <li>Lemons</li>

      <li>Oranges</li>

    </ol>

    <h4>Lowercase letters list: </h4>

    <ol type="a">

      <li>Apples</li>

      <li>Bananas</li>
```

```
<li>Lemons</li>
<li>Oranges</li>
</ol>
```

```
<h4>Roman numbers list:</h4>
```

```
<ol type="I">
  <li>Apples</li>
  <li>Bananas</li>
  <li>Lemons</li>
  <li>Oranges</li>
</ol>
```

```
<h4>Lowercase Roman numbers list:</h4>
```

```
<ol type="i">
  <li>Apples</li>
  <li>Bananas</li>
  <li>Lemons</li>
  <li>Oranges</li>
</ol>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Different types of unordered Lists

Demonstrates different types of unordered lists.

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```



```
<h4>Disc bullets list:</h4>
```

```
<ul type="disc">
```

```
  <li>Apples</li>
```

```
  <li>Bananas</li>
```

```
  <li>Lemons</li>
```

```
  <li>Oranges</li>
```

```
</ul>
```

```
<h4>Circle bullets list:</h4>
```

```
<ul type="circle">
```

```
  <li>Apples</li>
```

```
  <li>Bananas</li>
```

```
  <li>Lemons</li>
```

```
  <li>Oranges</li>
```

```
</ul>
```

```
<h4>Square bullets list:</h4>
```

```
<ul type="square">
```

```
  <li>Apples</li>
```

```
  <li>Bananas</li>
```

```
  <li>Lemons</li>
```

```
  <li>Oranges</li>
```

```
</ul>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Nested list

Demonstrates how you can nest lists.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <h4>A nested List:</h4>

    <ul>

      <li>Coffee</li>

      <li>Tea

        <ul>

          <li>Black tea</li>

          <li>Green tea</li>

        </ul>

      </li>

      <li>Milk</li>

    </ul>

  </body>

</html>
```

Nested list 2

Demonstrates a more complicated nested list.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <h4>A nested List:</h4>

    <ul>

      <li>Coffee</li>

      <li>Tea

        <ul>

          <li>Black tea</li>
```

```

        <li>Green tea
        <ul>
            <li>China</li>
            <li>Africa</li>
        </ul>
        </li>
    </ul>
</li>
<li>Milk</li>
</ul>
</body>
</html>
```

Definition list

Demonstrates a definition list.

```

<html>
    <body>
        <h4>A Definition List:</h4>
        <dl>
            <dt>Coffee</dt>
            <dd>Black hot drink</dd>
            <dt>Milk</dt>
            <dd>White cold drink</dd>
        </dl>
    </body>
</html>
```

List Tags

Tag	Description
<u></u>	Defines an ordered list
<u></u>	Defines an unordered list
<u></u>	Defines a list item
<u><dl></u>	Defines a definition list
<u><dt></u>	Defines a definition term
<u><dd></u>	Defines a definition description
<u><dir></u>	Deprecated. Use instead
<u><menu></u>	Deprecated. Use instead

HTML Forms and Input

HTML Forms are used to select different kinds of user input.

Examples

Text fields

This example demonstrates how to create text fields on an HTML page. A user can write text in a text field.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <form action="">

      First name:

      <input type="text" name="firstname">

      <br>

      Last name:

      <input type="text" name="lastname">

    </form>

  </body>

</html>
```

Password fields

This example demonstrates how to create a password field on an HTML page.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <form action="">

      Username: <input type="text" name="user">

      <br>

      Password: <input type="password" name="password">

    </form>

  <p>
```

Note that when you type characters in a password field, the browser displays asterisks or bullets instead of the characters.

```
</p>

</body>

</html>
```

(You can find more examples at the bottom of this page)

Forms

A form is an area that can contain form elements.

Form elements are elements that allow the user to enter information (like text fields, textarea fields, drop-down menus, radio buttons, checkboxes, etc.) in a form.

A form is defined with the `<form>` tag.

```
<form>
  <input>
  <input>
</form>
```

Input

The most used form tag is the `<input>` tag. The type of input is specified with the `type` attribute. The most commonly used input types are explained below.

Text Fields

Text fields are used when you want the user to type letters, numbers, etc. in a form.

```
<form>
First name:
<input type="text" name="firstname">
<br>
Last name:
<input type="text" name="lastname">
</form>
```

How it looks in a browser:

First name:

Last name:

Note that the form itself is not visible. Also note that in most browsers, the width of the text field is 20 characters by default.

Radio Buttons

Radio Buttons are used when you want the user to select one of a limited number of choices.

```
<form>
<input type="radio" name="sex" value="male"> Male
<br>
<input type="radio" name="sex" value="female"> Female
</form>
```

How it looks in a browser:

Male

Female

Note that only one option can be chosen.

Checkboxes

Checkboxes are used when you want the user to select one or more options of a limited number of choices.

```
<form>
I have a bike:
<input type="checkbox" name="vehicle" value="Bike">
<br>
I have a car:
<input type="checkbox" name="vehicle" value="Car">
<br>
I have an airplane:
<input type="checkbox" name="vehicle" value="Airplane">
</form>
```

How it looks in a browser:

I have a bike:

I have a car:

I have an airplane:

The Form's Action Attribute and the Submit Button

When the user clicks on the "Submit" button, the content of the form is sent to the server. The form's action attribute defines the name of the file to send the content to. The file defined in the action attribute usually does something with the received input.

```
<form name="input" action="html_form_submit.asp"
method="get">
Username:
<input type="text" name="user">
<input type="submit" value="Submit">
</form>
```

How it looks in a browser:

Username:

If you type some characters in the text field above, and click the "Submit" button, the browser will send your input to a page called "html_form_submit.asp". The page will show you the received input.

More Examples

Checkboxes

This example demonstrates how to create check-boxes on an HTML page. A user can select or unselect a checkbox.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <form action="">

      I have a bike: <input type="checkbox" name="vehicle" value="Bike">

      <br />

      I have a car: <input type="checkbox" name="vehicle" value="Car">

      <br />

      I have an airplane: <input type="checkbox" name="vehicle" value="Airplane">

    </form>

  </body>

</html>
```

Radio buttons

This example demonstrates how to create radio-buttons on an HTML page.

```
<html>
```



```
<body>

  <form action="">

    Male: <input type="radio" checked="checked" name="Sex" value="male">

    <br>

    Female: <input type="radio" name="Sex" value="female">

  </form>

  <p>

    When a user clicks on a radio-button, the button becomes checked, and all other
    buttons with the same name become unchecked

  </p>

</body>

</html>
```

Simple drop down box

This example demonstrates how to create a simple drop-down box on an HTML page. A drop-down box is a selectable list.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <form action="">

      <select name="cars">

        <option value="volvo">Volvo</option>

        <option value="saab">Saab</option>

        <option value="fiat">Fiat</option>

        <option value="audi">Audi</option>

      </select>

    </form>

  </body>

</html>
```

```
</body>

</html>
```

Another drop down box

This example demonstrates how to create a simple drop-down box with a pre-selected value.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <form action="">

      <select name="cars">

        <option value="volvo">Volvo</option>

        <option value="saab">Saab</option>

        <option value="fiat" selected="selected">Fiat</option>

        <option value="audi">Audi</option>

      </select>

    </form>

  </body>

</html>
```

Textarea

This example demonstrates how to create a text-area (a multi-line text input control). A user can write text in the text-area. In a text-area you can write an unlimited number of characters.

```
<html>

  <body>
    <p>
      This example cannot be edited
      because our editor uses a textarea
      for input,
      and your browser does not allow
      a textarea inside a textarea.
    </p>
```

```
<textarea rows="10" cols="30">
The cat was playing in the garden.
</textarea>
</body>
</html>
```

Create a button

This example demonstrates how to create a button. On the button you can define your own text.

```
<html>

<body>

    <form action="">

        <input type="button" value="Hello world!">

    </form>

</body>

</html>
```

Fieldset around data

This example demonstrates how to draw a border with a caption around your data.

```
<html>

<body>

    <fieldset>

        <legend>Health information:</legend>

        <form action="">

            Height <input type="text" size="3">

            Weight <input type="text" size="3">

        </form>

    </fieldset>

    <p>If there is no border around the input form, your browser is too old.</p>

</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Form Examples

Form with input fields and a submit button

This example demonstrates how to add a form to a page. The form contains two input fields and a submit button.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <form name="input" action="html_form_action.asp" method="get">

      Type your first name:

      <input type="text" name="FirstName" value="Mickey" size="20">

      <br>Type your last name:

      <input type="text" name="LastName" value="Mouse" size="20">

      <br>

      <input type="submit" value="Submit">

    </form>

    <p>If you click the "Submit" button, you will send your input to a new page called
    html_form_action.asp.</p>

  </body>

</html>
```

Form with checkboxes

This form contains three checkboxes, and a submit button.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <form name="input" action="html_form_action.asp" method="get">
```

I have a bike:

```
<input type="checkbox" name="vehicle" value="Bike" checked="checked" />
```

```
<br />
```

I have a car:

```
<input type="checkbox" name="vehicle" value="Car" />
```

```
<br />
```

I have an airplane:

```
<input type="checkbox" name="vehicle" value="Airplane" />
```

```
<br /><br />
```

```
<input type="submit" value="Submit" />
```

```
</form>
```

```
<p>If you click the "Submit" button, you send your input to a new page called  
html_form_action.asp.</p>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Form with radio buttons

This form contains two radio buttons, and a submit button.

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```
<form name="input" action="html_form_action.asp" method="get">
```

Male:

```
<input type="radio" name="Sex" value="Male" checked="checked">
```

```
<br>
```

Female:

```
<input type="radio" name="Sex" value="Female">
```

```
<br>

<input type ="submit" value ="Submit">

</form>

<p>If you click the "Submit" button, you will send your input to a new page called
html_form_action.asp.</p>

</body>

</html>
```

Send e-mail from a form

This example demonstrates how to send e-mail from a form.

```
<html>

<body>

<form action="MAILTO:someone@w3schools.com" method="post" enctype="text/plain">

    <h3>This form sends an e-mail to W3Schools.</h3>

    Name:<br>

    <input type="text" name="name" value="yourname" size="20">

    <br>

    Mail:<br>

    <input type="text" name="mail" value="yourmail" size="20">

    <br>

    Comment:<br>

    <input type="text" name="comment" value="yourcomment" size="40">

    <br><br>

    <input type="submit" value="Send">

    <input type="reset" value="Reset">

</form>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Form Tags

Tag	Description
<u><form></u>	Defines a form for user input
<u><input></u>	Defines an input field
<u><textarea></u>	Defines a text-area (a multi-line text input control)
<u><label></u>	Defines a label to a control
<u><fieldset></u>	Defines a fieldset
<u><legend></u>	Defines a caption for a fieldset
<u><select></u>	Defines a selectable list (a drop-down box)
<u><optgroup></u>	Defines an option group
<u><option></u>	Defines an option in the drop-down box
<u><button></u>	Defines a push button
<u><isindex></u>	Deprecated. Use <input> instead

HTML Colors

Colors are displayed combining RED, GREEN, and BLUE light.

Color Values

HTML colors are defined using a hexadecimal (hex) notation for the combination of Red, Green, and Blue color values (RGB). The lowest value that can be given to one of the light sources is 0 (hex 00). The highest value is 255 (hex FF).

Hex values are written as 3 double digit numbers, starting with a # sign.

Color	Color HEX	Color RGB
	#000000	rgb(0,0,0)
	#FF0000	rgb(255,0,0)
	#00FF00	rgb(0,255,0)
	#0000FF	rgb(0,0,255)
	#FFFF00	rgb(255,255,0)
	#00FFFF	rgb(0,255,255)
	#FF00FF	rgb(255,0,255)
	#C0C0C0	rgb(192,192,192)
	#FFFFFF	rgb(255,255,255)

16 Million Different Colors

The combination of Red, Green and Blue values from 0 to 255 gives a total of more than 16 million different colors to play with (256 x 256 x 256).

Most modern monitors are capable of displaying at least 16384 different colors.

If you look at the color table below, you will see the result of varying the red light from 0 to 255, while keeping the green and blue light at zero.

To see a full list of color mixes when the red light varies from 0 to 255, click on one of the hex or rgb values below.

Red Light	HEX	RGB
	#000000	rgb(0,0,0)
	#080000	rgb(8,0,0)
	#100000	rgb(16,0,0)
	#180000	rgb(24,0,0)
	#200000	rgb(32,0,0)
	#280000	rgb(40,0,0)
	#300000	rgb(48,0,0)
	#380000	rgb(56,0,0)
	#400000	rgb(64,0,0)
	#480000	rgb(72,0,0)
	#500000	rgb(80,0,0)
	#580000	rgb(88,0,0)
	#600000	rgb(96,0,0)
	#680000	rgb(104,0,0)
	#700000	rgb(112,0,0)
	#780000	rgb(120,0,0)

	<u>#800000</u>	<u>rgb(128,0,0)</u>
	<u>#880000</u>	<u>rgb(136,0,0)</u>
	<u>#900000</u>	<u>rgb(144,0,0)</u>
	<u>#980000</u>	<u>rgb(152,0,0)</u>
	<u>#A00000</u>	<u>rgb(160,0,0)</u>
	<u>#A80000</u>	<u>rgb(168,0,0)</u>
	<u>#B00000</u>	<u>rgb(176,0,0)</u>
	<u>#B80000</u>	<u>rgb(184,0,0)</u>
	<u>#C00000</u>	<u>rgb(192,0,0)</u>
	<u>#C80000</u>	<u>rgb(200,0,0)</u>
	<u>#D00000</u>	<u>rgb(208,0,0)</u>
	<u>#D80000</u>	<u>rgb(216,0,0)</u>
	<u>#E00000</u>	<u>rgb(224,0,0)</u>
	<u>#E80000</u>	<u>rgb(232,0,0)</u>
	<u>#F00000</u>	<u>rgb(240,0,0)</u>
	<u>#F80000</u>	<u>rgb(248,0,0)</u>
	<u>#FF0000</u>	<u>rgb(255,0,0)</u>

Shades of Gray

Gray colors are displayed using an equal amount of power to all of the light sources. To make it easier for you to select the right gray color we have compiled a table of gray shades for you:

	RGB(0,0,0)	<u>#000000</u>
	RGB(8,8,8)	<u>#080808</u>
	RGB(16,16,16)	<u>#101010</u>
	RGB(24,24,24)	<u>#181818</u>
	RGB(32,32,32)	<u>#202020</u>
	RGB(40,40,40)	<u>#282828</u>
	RGB(48,48,48)	<u>#303030</u>
	RGB(56,56,56)	<u>#383838</u>
	RGB(64,64,64)	<u>#404040</u>
	RGB(72,72,72)	<u>#484848</u>
	RGB(80,80,80)	<u>#505050</u>
	RGB(88,88,88)	<u>#585858</u>
	RGB(96,96,96)	<u>#606060</u>
	RGB(104,104,104)	<u>#686868</u>
	RGB(112,112,112)	<u>#707070</u>
	RGB(120,120,120)	<u>#787878</u>
	RGB(128,128,128)	<u>#808080</u>
	RGB(136,136,136)	<u>#888888</u>
	RGB(144,144,144)	<u>#909090</u>
	RGB(152,152,152)	<u>#989898</u>
	RGB(160,160,160)	<u>#A0A0A0</u>
	RGB(168,168,168)	<u>#A8A8A8</u>
	RGB(176,176,176)	<u>#B0B0B0</u>
	RGB(184,184,184)	<u>#B8B8B8</u>
	RGB(192,192,192)	<u>#C0C0C0</u>
	RGB(200,200,200)	<u>#C8C8C8</u>
	RGB(208,208,208)	<u>#D0D0D0</u>
	RGB(216,216,216)	<u>#D8D8D8</u>

	RGB(224,224,224)	#E0E0E0
	RGB(232,232,232)	#E8E8E8
	RGB(240,240,240)	#F0F0F0
	RGB(248,248,248)	#F8F8F8
	RGB(255,255,255)	#FFFFFF

Cross-Browser Color Names

A collection of nearly 150 color names are supported by all major browsers.

[View the cross-browser color names](#)

Web Standard Color Names

The World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) has listed 16 valid color names for HTML and CSS:

aqua, black, blue, fuchsia, gray, green, lime, maroon, navy, olive, purple, red, silver, teal, white, and yellow.

If you want to use other colors, you should specify their HEX value.

Web Safe Colors?

Some years ago, when computers supported max 256 different colors, a list of 216 "Web Safe Colors" was suggested as a Web standard, reserving 40 fixed system colors.

The 216 cross-browser color palette was created to ensure that all computers would display the colors correctly when running a 256 color palette.

This is not important now, since most computers can display millions of different colors. Anyway here is the list:

009900	009933	009966	009999	0099CC	0099FF
00CC00	00CC33	00CC66	00CC99	00CCCC	00CCFF
00FF00	00FF33	00FF66	00FF99	00FFCC	00FFFF
339900	339933	339966	339999	3399CC	3399FF
33CC00	33CC33	33CC66	33CC99	33CCCC	33CCFF
33FF00	33FF33	33FF66	33FF99	33FFCC	33FFFF

669900	669933	669966	669999	6699CC	6699FF
66CC00	66CC33	66CC66	66CC99	66CCCC	66CCFF
66FF00	66FF33	66FF66	66FF99	66FFCC	66FFFF
999900	999933	999966	999999	9999CC	9999FF
99CC00	99CC33	99CC66	99CC99	99CCCC	99CCFF
99FF00	99FF33	99FF66	99FF99	99FFCC	99FFFF
CC9900	CC9933	CC9966	CC9999	CC99CC	CC99FF
CCCC00	CCCC33	CCCC66	CCCC99	CCCCCC	CCCCFF
CCFF00	CCFF33	CCFF66	CCFF99	CCFFCC	CCFFFF
FF9900	FF9933	FF9966	FF9999	FF99CC	FF99FF
FFCC00	FFCC33	FFCC66	FFCC99	FFCCCC	FFCCFF
FFFF00	FFFF33	FFFF66	FFFF99	FFFFCC	FFFFFF

HTML Color Names

Color Names Supported by All Browsers

The list below is a complete list of the color names supported by all major browsers.

You can click on a color name (or a hex value) to view the color as the background-color along with different text colors.

Sorted by Names

Color Name	Color HEX	Color
<u>AliceBlue</u>	<u>#F0F8FF</u>	
<u>AntiqueWhite</u>	<u>#FAEBD7</u>	
<u>Aqua</u>	<u>#00FFFF</u>	
<u>Aquamarine</u>	<u>#7FFFD4</u>	
<u>Azure</u>	<u>#F0FFFF</u>	
<u>Beige</u>	<u>#F5F5DC</u>	
<u>Bisque</u>	<u>#FFE4C4</u>	
<u>Black</u>	<u>#000000</u>	
<u>BlanchedAlmond</u>	<u>#FFEBCD</u>	
<u>Blue</u>	<u>#0000FF</u>	
<u>BlueViolet</u>	<u>#8A2BE2</u>	
<u>Brown</u>	<u>#A52A2A</u>	
<u>BurlyWood</u>	<u>#DEB887</u>	
<u>CadetBlue</u>	<u>#5F9EA0</u>	
<u>Chartreuse</u>	<u>#7FFF00</u>	
<u>Chocolate</u>	<u>#D2691E</u>	
<u>Coral</u>	<u>#FF7F50</u>	
<u>CornflowerBlue</u>	<u>#6495ED</u>	
<u>Cornsilk</u>	<u>#FFF8DC</u>	
<u>Crimson</u>	<u>#DC143C</u>	
<u>Cyan</u>	<u>#00FFFF</u>	
<u>DarkBlue</u>	<u>#00008B</u>	
<u>DarkCyan</u>	<u>#008B8B</u>	
<u>DarkGoldenRod</u>	<u>#B8860B</u>	
<u>DarkGray</u>	<u>#A9A9A9</u>	
<u>DarkGreen</u>	<u>#006400</u>	
<u>DarkKhaki</u>	<u>#BDB76B</u>	
<u>DarkMagenta</u>	<u>#8B008B</u>	
<u>DarkOliveGreen</u>	<u>#556B2F</u>	
<u>Darkorange</u>	<u>#FF8C00</u>	
<u>DarkOrchid</u>	<u>#9932CC</u>	
<u>DarkRed</u>	<u>#8B0000</u>	
<u>DarkSalmon</u>	<u>#E9967A</u>	
<u>DarkSeaGreen</u>	<u>#8FBC8F</u>	
<u>DarkSlateBlue</u>	<u>#483D8B</u>	
<u>DarkSlateGray</u>	<u>#2F4F4F</u>	
<u>DarkTurquoise</u>	<u>#00CED1</u>	
<u>DarkViolet</u>	<u>#9400D3</u>	
<u>DeepPink</u>	<u>#FF1493</u>	
<u>DeepSkyBlue</u>	<u>#00BFFF</u>	
<u>DimGray</u>	<u>#696969</u>	
<u>DodgerBlue</u>	<u>#1E90FF</u>	
<u>FireBrick</u>	<u>#B22222</u>	

<u>FloralWhite</u>	<u>#FFFAF0</u>	
<u>ForestGreen</u>	<u>#228B22</u>	
<u>Fuchsia</u>	<u>#FF00FF</u>	
<u>Gainsboro</u>	<u>#DCDCDC</u>	
<u>GhostWhite</u>	<u>#F8F8FF</u>	
<u>Gold</u>	<u>#FFD700</u>	
<u>GoldenRod</u>	<u>#DAA520</u>	
<u>Gray</u>	<u>#808080</u>	
<u>Green</u>	<u>#008000</u>	
<u>Green Yellow</u>	<u>#ADFF2F</u>	
<u>HoneyDew</u>	<u>#F0FFF0</u>	
<u>HotPink</u>	<u>#FF69B4</u>	
<u>IndianRed</u>	<u>#CD5C5C</u>	
<u>Indigo</u>	<u>#4B0082</u>	
<u>Ivory</u>	<u>#FFFFFF</u>	
<u>Khaki</u>	<u>#F0E68C</u>	
<u>Lavender</u>	<u>#E6E6FA</u>	
<u>LavenderBlush</u>	<u>#FFF0F5</u>	
<u>LawnGreen</u>	<u>#7CFC00</u>	
<u>LemonChiffon</u>	<u>#FFFACD</u>	
<u>LightBlue</u>	<u>#ADD8E6</u>	
<u>LightCoral</u>	<u>#F08080</u>	
<u>LightCyan</u>	<u>#E0FFFF</u>	
<u>LightGoldenRodYellow</u>	<u>#FAFAD2</u>	
<u>LightGrey</u>	<u>#D3D3D3</u>	
<u>LightGreen</u>	<u>#90EE90</u>	
<u>LightPink</u>	<u>#FFB6C1</u>	
<u>LightSalmon</u>	<u>#FFA07A</u>	
<u>LightSeaGreen</u>	<u>#20B2AA</u>	
<u>LightSkyBlue</u>	<u>#87CEFA</u>	
<u>LightSlateGray</u>	<u>#778899</u>	
<u>LightSteelBlue</u>	<u>#B0C4DE</u>	
<u>LightYellow</u>	<u>#FFFFE0</u>	
<u>Lime</u>	<u>#00FF00</u>	
<u>LimeGreen</u>	<u>#32CD32</u>	
<u>Linen</u>	<u>#FAF0E6</u>	
<u>Magenta</u>	<u>#FF00FF</u>	
<u>Maroon</u>	<u>#800000</u>	
<u>MediumAquaMarine</u>	<u>#66CDAA</u>	
<u>MediumBlue</u>	<u>#0000CD</u>	
<u>MediumOrchid</u>	<u>#BA55D3</u>	
<u>MediumPurple</u>	<u>#9370D8</u>	
<u>MediumSeaGreen</u>	<u>#3CB371</u>	
<u>MediumSlateBlue</u>	<u>#7B68EE</u>	
<u>MediumSpringGreen</u>	<u>#00FA9A</u>	
<u>MediumTurquoise</u>	<u>#48D1CC</u>	
<u>MediumVioletRed</u>	<u>#C71585</u>	

<u>MidnightBlue</u>	<u>#191970</u>	
<u>MintCream</u>	<u>#F5FFFA</u>	
<u>MistyRose</u>	<u>#FFE4E1</u>	
<u>Moccasin</u>	<u>#FFE4B5</u>	
<u>NavajoWhite</u>	<u>#FFDEAD</u>	
<u>Navy</u>	<u>#000080</u>	
<u>OldLace</u>	<u>#FDF5E6</u>	
<u>Olive</u>	<u>#808000</u>	
<u>OliveDrab</u>	<u>#6B8E23</u>	
<u>Orange</u>	<u>#FFA500</u>	
<u>OrangeRed</u>	<u>#FF4500</u>	
<u>Orchid</u>	<u>#DA70D6</u>	
<u>PaleGoldenRod</u>	<u>#EEE8AA</u>	
<u>PaleGreen</u>	<u>#98FB98</u>	
<u>PaleTurquoise</u>	<u>#AFEEEE</u>	
<u>PaleVioletRed</u>	<u>#D87093</u>	
<u>PapayaWhip</u>	<u>#FFEFD5</u>	
<u>PeachPuff</u>	<u>#FFDAB9</u>	
<u>Peru</u>	<u>#CD853F</u>	
<u>Pink</u>	<u>#FFC0CB</u>	
<u>Plum</u>	<u>#DDA0DD</u>	
<u>PowderBlue</u>	<u>#B0E0E6</u>	
<u>Purple</u>	<u>#800080</u>	
<u>Red</u>	<u>#FF0000</u>	
<u>RosyBrown</u>	<u>#BC8F8F</u>	
<u>RoyalBlue</u>	<u>#4169E1</u>	
<u>SaddleBrown</u>	<u>#8B4513</u>	
<u>Salmon</u>	<u>#FA8072</u>	
<u>SandyBrown</u>	<u>#F4A460</u>	
<u>SeaGreen</u>	<u>#2E8B57</u>	
<u>SeaShell</u>	<u>#FFF5EE</u>	
<u>Sienna</u>	<u>#A0522D</u>	
<u>Silver</u>	<u>#C0C0C0</u>	
<u>SkyBlue</u>	<u>#87CEEB</u>	
<u>SlateBlue</u>	<u>#6A5ACD</u>	
<u>SlateGray</u>	<u>#708090</u>	
<u>Snow</u>	<u>#FFFAFA</u>	
<u>SpringGreen</u>	<u>#00FF7F</u>	
<u>SteelBlue</u>	<u>#4682B4</u>	
<u>Tan</u>	<u>#D2B48C</u>	
<u>Teal</u>	<u>#008080</u>	
<u>Thistle</u>	<u>#D8BFD8</u>	
<u>Tomato</u>	<u>#FF6347</u>	
<u>Turquoise</u>	<u>#40E0D0</u>	
<u>Violet</u>	<u>#EE82EE</u>	
<u>Wheat</u>	<u>#F5DEB3</u>	
<u>White</u>	<u>#FFFFFF</u>	

<u>WhiteSmoke</u>	<u>#F5F5F5</u>	
<u>Yellow</u>	<u>#FFFF00</u>	
<u>YellowGreen</u>	<u>#9ACD32</u>	

Note: The names above are not a part of the W3C web standard.

The W3C HTML and CSS standards have listed only 16 valid color names:

aqua, black, blue, fuchsia, gray, green, lime, maroon, navy, olive, purple, red, silver, teal, white, and yellow.

If you want valid HTML or CSS use the HEX values instead.

HTML Color Values

Color Names Supported by All Browsers

The list below is a complete list of the color names supported by all major browsers.

You can click on a color name (or a hex value) to view the color as the background-color along with different text colors.

Sorted by HEX Value

Color Name	Color HEX	Color
Black	#000000	
Navy	#000080	
DarkBlue	#00008B	
MediumBlue	#0000CD	
Blue	#0000FF	
DarkGreen	#006400	
Green	#008000	
Teal	#008080	
DarkCyan	#008B8B	
DeepSkyBlue	#00BFFF	
DarkTurquoise	#00CED1	
MediumSpringGreen	#00FA9A	
Lime	#00FF00	
SpringGreen	#00FF7F	
Aqua	#00FFFF	
Cyan	#00FFFF	
MidnightBlue	#191970	
DodgerBlue	#1E90FF	
LightSeaGreen	#20B2AA	
ForestGreen	#228B22	
SeaGreen	#2E8B57	
DarkSlateGray	#2F4F4F	
LimeGreen	#32CD32	
MediumSeaGreen	#3CB371	
Turquoise	#40E0D0	
RoyalBlue	#4169E1	
SteelBlue	#4682B4	
DarkSlateBlue	#483D8B	
MediumTurquoise	#48D1CC	
Indigo	#4B0082	

<u>DarkOliveGreen</u>	<u>#556B2F</u>	
<u>CadetBlue</u>	<u>#5F9EA0</u>	
<u>CornflowerBlue</u>	<u>#6495ED</u>	
<u>MediumAquaMarine</u>	<u>#66CDAA</u>	
<u>DimGray</u>	<u>#696969</u>	
<u>SlateBlue</u>	<u>#6A5ACD</u>	
<u>OliveDrab</u>	<u>#6B8E23</u>	
<u>SlateGray</u>	<u>#708090</u>	
<u>LightSlateGray</u>	<u>#778899</u>	
<u>MediumSlateBlue</u>	<u>#7B68EE</u>	
<u>LawnGreen</u>	<u>#7CFC00</u>	
<u>Chartreuse</u>	<u>#7FFF00</u>	
<u>Aquamarine</u>	<u>#7FFFD4</u>	
<u>Maroon</u>	<u>#800000</u>	
<u>Purple</u>	<u>#800080</u>	
<u>Olive</u>	<u>#808000</u>	
<u>Gray</u>	<u>#808080</u>	
<u>SkyBlue</u>	<u>#87CEEB</u>	
<u>LightSkyBlue</u>	<u>#87CEFA</u>	
<u>BlueViolet</u>	<u>#8A2BE2</u>	
<u>DarkRed</u>	<u>#8B0000</u>	
<u>DarkMagenta</u>	<u>#8B008B</u>	
<u>SaddleBrown</u>	<u>#8B4513</u>	
<u>DarkSeaGreen</u>	<u>#8FBC8F</u>	
<u>LightGreen</u>	<u>#90EE90</u>	
<u>MediumPurple</u>	<u>#9370D8</u>	
<u>DarkViolet</u>	<u>#9400D3</u>	
<u>PaleGreen</u>	<u>#98FB98</u>	
<u>DarkOrchid</u>	<u>#9932CC</u>	
<u>YellowGreen</u>	<u>#9ACD32</u>	
<u>Sienna</u>	<u>#A0522D</u>	
<u>Brown</u>	<u>#A52A2A</u>	
<u>DarkGray</u>	<u>#A9A9A9</u>	
<u>LightBlue</u>	<u>#ADD8E6</u>	
<u>GreenYellow</u>	<u>#ADFF2F</u>	
<u>PaleTurquoise</u>	<u>#AFEEEE</u>	
<u>LightSteelBlue</u>	<u>#B0C4DE</u>	
<u>PowderBlue</u>	<u>#B0E0E6</u>	
<u>FireBrick</u>	<u>#B22222</u>	
<u>DarkGoldenRod</u>	<u>#B8860B</u>	
<u>MediumOrchid</u>	<u>#BA55D3</u>	
<u>RosyBrown</u>	<u>#BC8F8F</u>	
<u>DarkKhaki</u>	<u>#BDB76B</u>	
<u>Silver</u>	<u>#C0C0C0</u>	
<u>MediumVioletRed</u>	<u>#C71585</u>	
<u>IndianRed</u>	<u>#CD5C5C</u>	
<u>Peru</u>	<u>#CD853F</u>	

<u>Chocolate</u>	<u>#D2691E</u>	
<u>Tan</u>	<u>#D2B48C</u>	
<u>LightGrey</u>	<u>#D3D3D3</u>	
<u>PaleVioletRed</u>	<u>#D87093</u>	
<u>Thistle</u>	<u>#D8BFD8</u>	
<u>Orchid</u>	<u>#DA70D6</u>	
<u>GoldenRod</u>	<u>#DAA520</u>	
<u>Crimson</u>	<u>#DC143C</u>	
<u>Gainsboro</u>	<u>#DCDCDC</u>	
<u>Plum</u>	<u>#DDA0DD</u>	
<u>BurlyWood</u>	<u>#DEB887</u>	
<u>LightCyan</u>	<u>#E0FFFF</u>	
<u>Lavender</u>	<u>#E6E6FA</u>	
<u>DarkSalmon</u>	<u>#E9967A</u>	
<u>Violet</u>	<u>#EE82EE</u>	
<u>PaleGoldenRod</u>	<u>#EEE8AA</u>	
<u>LightCoral</u>	<u>#F08080</u>	
<u>Khaki</u>	<u>#F0E68C</u>	
<u>AliceBlue</u>	<u>#F0F8FF</u>	
<u>HoneyDew</u>	<u>#F0FFF0</u>	
<u>Azure</u>	<u>#F0FFFF</u>	
<u>SandyBrown</u>	<u>#F4A460</u>	
<u>Wheat</u>	<u>#F5DEB3</u>	
<u>Beige</u>	<u>#F5F5DC</u>	
<u>WhiteSmoke</u>	<u>#F5F5F5</u>	
<u>MintCream</u>	<u>#F5FFFA</u>	
<u>GhostWhite</u>	<u>#F8F8FF</u>	
<u>Salmon</u>	<u>#FA8072</u>	
<u>AntiqueWhite</u>	<u>#FAEBD7</u>	
<u>Linen</u>	<u>#FAF0E6</u>	
<u>LightGoldenRodYellow</u>	<u>#FAFAD2</u>	
<u>OldLace</u>	<u>#FDF5E6</u>	
<u>Red</u>	<u>#FF0000</u>	
<u>Fuchsia</u>	<u>#FF00FF</u>	
<u>Magenta</u>	<u>#FF00FF</u>	
<u>DeepPink</u>	<u>#FF1493</u>	
<u>OrangeRed</u>	<u>#FF4500</u>	
<u>Tomato</u>	<u>#FF6347</u>	
<u>HotPink</u>	<u>#FF69B4</u>	
<u>Coral</u>	<u>#FF7F50</u>	
<u>Darkorange</u>	<u>#FF8C00</u>	
<u>LightSalmon</u>	<u>#FFA07A</u>	
<u>Orange</u>	<u>#FFA500</u>	
<u>LightPink</u>	<u>#FFB6C1</u>	
<u>Pink</u>	<u>#FFC0CB</u>	
<u>Gold</u>	<u>#FFD700</u>	
<u>PeachPuff</u>	<u>#FFDAB9</u>	

<u>NavajoWhite</u>	<u>#FFDEAD</u>	
<u>Moccasin</u>	<u>#FFE4B5</u>	
<u>Bisque</u>	<u>#FFE4C4</u>	
<u>MistyRose</u>	<u>#FFE4E1</u>	
<u>BlanchedAlmond</u>	<u>#FFEBCD</u>	
<u>PapayaWhip</u>	<u>#FFEFD5</u>	
<u>LavenderBlush</u>	<u>FFF0F5</u>	
<u>SeaShell</u>	<u>FFF5EE</u>	
<u>Cornsilk</u>	<u>FFF8DC</u>	
<u>LemonChiffon</u>	<u>FFFACD</u>	
<u>FloralWhite</u>	<u>FFFAF0</u>	
<u>Snow</u>	<u>FFFAFA</u>	
<u>Yellow</u>	<u>FFFF00</u>	
<u>LightYellow</u>	<u>FFFFE0</u>	
<u>Ivory</u>	<u>FFFFFF0</u>	
<u>White</u>	<u>FFFFFF</u>	

Note: The names above are not a part of the W3C web standard.

The W3C HTML and CSS standards have listed only 16 valid color names:
aqua, black, blue, fuchsia, gray, green, lime, maroon, navy, olive, purple, red, silver, teal, white, and yellow.

If you want valid HTML or CSS use the HEX values instead.

HTML 4.01 Quick List

HTML Quick List from W3Schools. Print it, fold it, and put it in your pocket.

HTML Basic Document

```
<html>
<head>
<title>Document name goes here</title>
</head>

<body>
Visible text goes here
</body>

</html>
```

Heading Elements

```
<h1>Largest Heading</h1>

<h2> . . . </h2>
<h3> . . . </h3>
<h4> . . . </h4>
<h5> . . . </h5>

<h6>Smallest Heading</h6>
```

Text Elements

```
<p>This is a paragraph</p>
<br> (line break)
```

<hr> (horizontal rule)
<pre>This text is preformatted</pre>

Logical Styles

This text is emphasized
This text is strong
<code>This is some computer code</code>

Physical Styles

This text is bold
<i>This text is italic</i>

Links, Anchors, and Image Elements

This is a Link

Send e-mail

A named anchor:

Useful Tips Section
Jump to the Useful Tips Section

Unordered list

First item
Next item

Ordered list

First item
Next item

Definition list

<dl>
<dt>First term</dt>
<dd>Definition</dd>
<dt>Next term</dt>
<dd>Definition</dd>
</dl>

Tables

<table border="1">
<tr>
<th>someheader</th>
<th>someheader</th>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sometext</td>

```
<td>sometext</td>
</tr>
</table>
```

Frames

```
<frameset cols="25%,75%">
  <frame src="page1.htm">
  <frame src="page2.htm">
</frameset>
```

Forms

```
<form action="http://www.example.com/test.asp" method="post/get">

<input type="text" name="lastname" value="Nixon" size="30" maxlength="50">
<input type="password">
<input type="checkbox" checked="checked">
<input type="radio" checked="checked">
<input type="submit">
<input type="reset">
<input type="hidden">

<select>
<option>Apples
<option selected>Bananas
<option>Cherries
</select>

<textarea name="Comment" rows="60" cols="20"></textarea>

</form>
```

Entities

< is the same as <
> is the same as >
© is the same as ©

Other Elements

```
<!-- This is a comment -->

<blockquote>
Text quoted from some source.
</blockquote>

<address>
Address 1<br>
Address 2<br>
City<br>
</address>
```

HTML Layout

Everywhere on the Web you will find pages that are formatted like newspaper pages using HTML columns.

HTML Layout - Using Tables

One very common practice with HTML, is to use HTML tables to format the layout of an HTML page.

A part of this page is formatted with two columns, like a newspaper page.

As you can see on this page, there is a left column and a right column.

This text is displayed in the left column.

An HTML <table> is used to divide a part of this Web page into two columns.

The trick is to use a table without borders, and maybe a little extra cell-padding.

No matter how much text you add to this page, it will stay inside its column borders.

Same Layout - Color Added

One very common practice with HTML, is to use

An HTML <table> is used to divide a part of this Web

HTML tables to format the layout of an HTML page.

A part of this page is formatted with two columns, like a newspaper page.

As you can see at this page, there is a left column and a right column.

page into two columns.

This text is displayed in the right column.

The trick is to use a table without borders, and maybe a little extra cell-padding.

No matter how much text you add to this page, it will stay inside its column borders.

Examples

Dividing a part of an HTML page into table columns is very easy to do. To let you experiment with it, we have put together [this simple example](#).

HTML Joke

Student: "How do you spell HTML?"

HTML Frames

With frames, you can display more than one Web page in the same browser window.

Examples

Vertical frameset

This example demonstrates how to make a vertical frameset with three different documents.

```
<html>
```

```
  <frameset cols="25%,50%,25%">
```

```
    <frame src="frame_a.htm">
```

```
    <frame src="frame_b.htm">
```

```
    <frame src="frame_c.htm">
```



```
</frameset>

</html>
```

Horizontal frameset

This example demonstrates how to make a horizontal frameset with three different documents.

```
<html>

  <frameset rows="25%,50%,25%">

    <frame src="frame_a.htm">

    <frame src="frame_b.htm">

    <frame src="frame_c.htm">

  </frameset>

</html>
```

(You can find more examples at the bottom of this page)

Frames

With frames, you can display more than one HTML document in the same browser window. Each HTML document is called a frame, and each frame is independent of the others.

The disadvantages of using frames are:

- The web developer must keep track of more HTML documents
- It is difficult to print the entire page

The Frameset Tag

- The <frameset> tag defines how to divide the window into frames
- Each frameset defines a set of rows **or** columns
- The values of the rows/columns indicate the amount of screen area each row/column will occupy

The Frame Tag

- The <frame> tag defines what HTML document to put into each frame

In the example below we have a frameset with two columns. The first column is set to 25% of the width of the browser window. The second column is set to 75% of the width of the browser window. The HTML document "frame_a.htm" is put into the first column, and the HTML document "frame_b.htm" is put into the second column:

```
<frameset cols="25%,75%">
  <frame src="frame_a.htm">
  <frame src="frame_b.htm">
</frameset>
```

Note: The frameset column size value can also be set in pixels (cols="200,500"), and one of the columns can be set to use the remaining space (cols="25%,*").

Basic Notes - Useful Tips

If a frame has visible borders, the user can resize it by dragging the border. To prevent a user from doing this, you can add noresize="noresize" to the <frame> tag.

Add the <noframes> tag for browsers that do not support frames.

Important: You cannot use the <body></body> tags together with the <frameset></frameset> tags! However, if you add a <noframes> tag containing some text for browsers that do not support frames, you will have to enclose the text in <body></body> tags! See how it is done in the first example below.

More Examples

How to use the <noframes> tag

This example demonstrates how to use the <noframes> tag.

```
<html>

  <frameset cols="25%,50%,25%">

    <frame src="frame_a.htm">

    <frame src="frame_b.htm">

    <frame src="frame_c.htm">

    <noframes>

      <body>Your browser does not handle frames!</body>

    </noframes>

  </frameset>
```

```
</html>
```

Mixed frameset

This example demonstrates how to make a frameset with three documents, and how to mix them in rows and columns.

```
<html>

  <frameset rows="50%,50%">

    <frame src="frame_a.htm">

    <frameset cols="25%,75%">

      <frame src="frame_b.htm">

      <frame src="frame_c.htm">

    </frameset>

  </frameset>

</html>
```

Frameset with noresize="noresize"

This example demonstrates the noresize attribute. The frames are not resizable. Move the mouse over the borders between the frames and notice that you can not move the borders.

```
<html>

  <frameset rows="50%,50%">

    <frame noresize="noresize" src="frame_a.htm">

    <frameset cols="25%,75%">

      <frame noresize="noresize" src="frame_b.htm">

      <frame noresize="noresize" src="frame_c.htm">

    </frameset>

  </frameset>

</html>
```

Navigation frame

This example demonstrates how to make a navigation frame. The navigation frame contains a list of links with the second frame as the target. The file called "tryhtml_contents.htm" contains three links. The source code of the links:

```
<a href = "frame_a.htm" target = "showframe">Frame a</a><br>
<a href = "frame_b.htm" target = "showframe">Frame b</a><br>
<a href = "frame_c.htm" target = "showframe">Frame c</a>
```

The second frame will show the linked document.

```
<html>

    <frameset cols="120,*">

        <frame src="tryhtml_contents.htm">

        <frame src="frame_a.htm" name="showframe">

    </frameset>

</html>
```

Inline frame

This example demonstrates how to create an inline frame (a frame inside an HTML page).

```
<html>

    <body>

        <iframe src="default.asp"></iframe>

        <p>Some older browsers don't support iframes.</p>

        <p>If they don't, the iframe will not be visible.</p>

    </body>

</html>
```

Jump to a specified section within a frame

This example demonstrates two frames. One of the frames has a source to a specified section in a file. The specified section is made with in the "link.htm" file.

```
<html>

    <frameset cols="20%,80%">

        <frame src="frame_a.htm">
```

```
<frame src="link.htm#C10">

</frameset>

</html>
```

Jump to a specified section with frame navigation

This example demonstrates two frames. The navigation frame (content.htm) to the left contains a list of links with the second frame (link.htm) as a target. The second frame shows the linked document. One of the links in the navigation frame is linked to a specified section in the target file. The HTML code in the file "content.htm" looks like this: Link without Anchor
Link with Anchor.

```
<html>

<frameset cols="180,*">

    <frame src="content.htm">

    <frame src="link.htm" name="showframe">

</frameset>

</html>
```

Frame Tags

Tag	Description
<u><frameset></u>	Defines a set of frames
<u><frame></u>	Defines a sub window (a frame)
<u><noframes></u>	Defines a noframe section for browsers that do not handle frames
<u><iframe></u>	Defines an inline sub window (frame)

HTML Fonts

The **** tag in HTML is deprecated. It is supposed to be removed in a future version of HTML.

Even if a lot of people are using it, you should try to avoid it, and use styles instead.

The HTML **** Tag

With HTML code like this, you can specify both the size and the type of the browser output :

```
<p>
<font size="2" face="Verdana">
This is a paragraph.
</font>
</p>
<p>
<font size="3" face="Times">
This is another paragraph.
</font>
</p>
```

[Try it yourself](#)

Font Attributes

Attribute	Example	Purpose
size="number"	size="2"	Defines the font size
size="+number"	size="+1"	Increases the font size
size="-number"	size="-1"	Decreases the font size
face="face-name"	face="Times"	Defines the font-name
color="color-value"	color="#eeff00"	Defines the font color
color="color-name"	color="red"	Defines the font color

The Tag Should NOT be Used

The tag is deprecated in the latest versions of HTML (HTML 4 and XHTML).

The World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) has removed the tag from its recommendations. In future versions of HTML, style sheets (CSS) will be used to define the layout and display properties of HTML elements.

The Right Way to Do It - With Styles

Set the font of text

This example demonstrates how to set the font of a text.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <h1 style="font-family:verdana">A heading</h1>

    <p style="font-family:courier">A paragraph</p>

  </body>

</html>
```

Set the font size of text

This example demonstrates how to set the font size of a text.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <h1 style="font-size:150%">A heading</h1>

    <p style="font-size:80%">A paragraph</p>

  </body>
```

```
</html>
```

Set the font color of text

This example demonstrates how to set the color of a text.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <h1 style="color:blue">A heading</h1>

    <p style="color:red">A paragraph</p>

  </body>

</html>
```

Set the font, font size, and font color of text

This example demonstrates how to set the font, font size, and font color of a text.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <p style="font-family:verdana;font-size:80%;color:green">

      This is a paragraph with some text in it. This is a paragraph with some text in it. This is a
      paragraph with some text in it. This is a paragraph with some text in it.

    </p>

  </body>

</html>
```

Where to Learn More About Style Sheets?

First off: Finish the last chapters in our HTML tutorial !!! In the following chapters we will explain why some tags, like ``, are to be removed from the HTML recommendations, and how to insert a style sheet in an HTML document.

To learn more about style sheets: Study our [CSS Tutorial](#).

Why use HTML 4.0?

HTML 3.2 Was Very Wrong !

The original HTML was **never intended** to contain tags for **formatting** a document. HTML tags were intended to define the **content** of the document like:

```
<p>This is a paragraph</p>
```

```
<h1>This is a heading</h1>
```

When tags like `` and color attributes were added to the HTML 3.2 specification, it started a **nightmare** for web developers. Development of large web sites where fonts and color information had to be added to every single Web page, became a long, expensive and unduly painful process.

What is so Great About HTML 4.0 ?

In HTML 4.0 **all formatting can be removed** from the HTML document and stored in a separate style sheet.

Because HTML 4.0 separates the presentation from the document structure, we have what we always needed: Total control of presentation layout without messing up the document content.

What Should You do About it ?

Do not use presentation attributes inside your HTML tags if you can avoid it. Start using styles! Please read our [CSS tutorial](#) to learn about style sheets.

Do not use deprecated tags. Visit our complete [HTML 4.01 Reference](#) to see which tags and attributes that are deprecated.

Prepare Yourself for XHTML

XHTML is the "new" HTML. The most important thing you can do is to start writing valid HTML 4.01. Also start writing your tags in lower case. Always close your tag elements. Never end a paragraph without </p>.

NOTE: The official HTML 4.01 recommends the use of lower case tags.

If you want to read about how this web site was converted to XHTML, please visit our [XHTML tutorial](#).

Validate Your HTML Files as HTML 4.01

An HTML document is validated against a Document Type Definition (DTD). Before an HTML file can be properly validated, a correct DTD must be added as the first line of the file.

The HTML 4.01 Strict DTD includes elements and attributes that have not been deprecated or do not appear in framesets:

```
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC
"-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.01//EN"
"http://www.w3.org/TR/html4/strict.dtd">
```

The HTML 4.01 Transitional DTD includes everything in the strict DTD plus deprecated elements and attributes:

```
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC
"-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.01 Transitional//EN"
"http://www.w3.org/TR/html4/loose.dtd">
```

The HTML 4.01 Frameset DTD includes everything in the transitional DTD plus frames as well:

```
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC
"-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.01 Frameset//EN"
"http://www.w3.org/TR/html4/frameset.dtd">
```

Test Your HTML With the W3C Validator

Input your page address in the box below
(like <http://www.w3schools.com/>)

HTML Styles

With HTML 4.0 all formatting can be moved out of the HTML document and into a separate style sheet.

Examples

Styles in HTML

This example demonstrates how to format an HTML document with style information added to the <head> section.

```
<html>

  <head>

    <style type="text/css">

      h1 {color: red}

      h3 {color: blue}

    </style>

  </head>

  <body>

    <h1>This is header 1</h1>
```

```
        <h3>This is header 3</h3>

    </body>

</html>
```

Link that is not underlined

This example demonstrates how to make a link that is not underlined, using a style attribute.

```
<html>

    <body>

        <a href="lastpage.htm"

            style="text-decoration:none">

                THIS IS A LINK!

            </a>

    </body>

</html>
```

Link to an external style sheet

This example demonstrates how to use the <link> tag to link to an external style sheet.

```
<html>

    <head>

        <link rel="stylesheet" type="text/css" href="styles.css" >

    </head>

    <body>

        <h1>I am formatted with a linked style sheet</h1>

        <p>Me too!</p>

    </body>
```

</html>

How to Use Styles

When a browser reads a style sheet, it will format the document according to it. There are three ways of inserting a style sheet:

External Style Sheet

An external style sheet is ideal when the style is applied to many pages. With an external style sheet, you can change the look of an entire Web site by changing one file. Each page must link to the style sheet using the <link> tag. The <link> tag goes inside the head section.

```
<head>
<link rel="stylesheet" type="text/css"
href="mystyle.css">
</head>
```

Internal Style Sheet

An internal style sheet should be used when a single document has a unique style. You define internal styles in the head section with the <style> tag.

```
<head>
<style type="text/css">
body {background-color: red}
p {margin-left: 20px}
</style>
</head>
```

Inline Styles

An inline style should be used when a unique style is to be applied to a single occurrence of an element.

To use inline styles you use the style attribute in the relevant tag. The style attribute can contain any CSS property. The example shows how to change the color and the left margin of a paragraph:

```
<p style="color: red; margin-left: 20px">
This is a paragraph
</p>
```

To learn more about styles, visit our [CSS tutorial](#).

Style Tags

Tag	Description
<u><style></u>	Defines a style definition
<u><link></u>	Defines a resource reference
<u><div></u>	Defines a section in a document
<u></u>	Defines a section in a document
<u></u>	Deprecated. Use styles instead
<u><basefont></u>	Deprecated. Use styles instead
<u><center></u>	Deprecated. Use styles instead

Joke

Customer: Hello, it's me!

Support: It's me too!

Customer: No, Esmie. E, s, m, i, e!

Support: Sorry!

HTML Character Entities

Reserved characters in HTML must be replaced with character entities.

Character Entities

Some characters are reserved in HTML. For example, you cannot use the greater than or less than signs within your text because the browser could mistake them for markup.

If we want the browser to actually display these characters we must insert character entities in the HTML source.

A character entity looks like this: `&entity_name;` OR `&#entity_number;`

To display a less than sign we must write: **<** or **<**;

The advantage of using an entity name instead of a number is that the name often is easier to remember. However, the disadvantage is that browsers may not support all entity names (while the support for entity numbers is very good).

Non-breaking Space

The most common character entity in HTML is the non-breaking space.

Normally HTML will truncate spaces in your text. If you write 10 spaces in your text HTML will remove 9 of them. To add lots of spaces to your text, use the ` ` character entity.

Try It Yourself

This example lets you experiment with character entities: [Try it yourself](#)

Commonly Used Character Entities

Note Entity names are case sensitive!

Result	Description	Entity Name	Entity Number
	non-breaking space	 	
<	less than	<	<
>	greater than	>	>
&	ampersand	&	&
¢	cent	¢	¢
£	pound	£	£
¥	yen	¥	¥
€	euro	€	€
§	section	§	§
©	copyright	©	©
®	registered trademark	®	®

For a complete reference of all character entities, visit our [HTML Entities Reference](#).

HTML Head

Examples

The title of a document

The title information inside a head element is not displayed in the browser window.

```
<html>

  <head>

    <title>The title is not displayed</title>

  </head>

  <body>

    <p>This text is displayed</p>

  </body>

</html>
```

One target for all links

This example demonstrates how to use the base tag to let all the links on a page open in a new window.

```
<html>

  <head>

    <base target="_blank">

  </head>
```

```
<body>

    <p>

        <a href="http://www.w3schools.com"

            target="_blank">This link</a>

            will load in a new window because the target attribute is set to "_blank".

        </p>

        <p>

            <a href="http://www.w3schools.com">

                This link</a>

                will also load in a new window even without a target attribute.

            </p>

        </body>

</html>
```

The Head Element

The head element contains general information, also called meta-information, about a document. Meta means "information about".

You can say that meta-data means information about data, or meta-information means information about information.

Information Inside the Head Element

The elements inside the head element should not be displayed by a browser.

According to the HTML standard, only a few tags are legal inside the head section. These are: <base>, <link>, <meta>, <title>, <style>, and <script>.

Look at the following illegal construct:

```
<head>
  <p>This is some text</p>
</head>
```

In this case the browser has two options:

- Display the text because it is inside a paragraph element
- Hide the text because it is inside a head element

If you put an HTML element like `<h1>` or `<p>` inside a head element like this, most browsers will display it, even if it is illegal.

Should browsers forgive you for errors like this? We don't think so. Others do.

Head Tags

Tag	Description
<u><head></u>	Defines information about the document
<u><title></u>	Defines the document title
<u><base></u>	Defines a base URL for all the links on a page
<u><link></u>	Defines a resource reference
<u><meta></u>	Defines meta information

Tag	Description
<u><!DOCTYPE></u>	Defines the document type. This tag goes before the <code><html></code> start tag.

HTML Meta

Examples

Document description

Information inside a meta element describes the document.

```
<html>

  <head>

    <meta name="author" content="Jan Egil Refsnes">

    <meta name="revised" content="Jan Egil Refsnes,6/10/99">

    <meta name="generator" content="Microsoft FrontPage 4.0">

  </head>

  <body>

    <p>The meta attributes of this document identify the author and the editor software.</p>

  </body>

</html>
```

Document keywords

Information inside a meta element describes the document's keywords.

```
<html>

  <head>

    <meta name="description" content="HTML examples">

    <meta name="keywords" content="HTML, DHTML, CSS, XML, XHTML, JavaScript, VBScript">

  </head>

  <body>

    <p>The meta attributes of this document describe the document and its keywords.</p>
```

```
</body>

</html>
```

Redirect a user

This example demonstrates how to redirect a user if your site address has changed.

```
<html>

  <head>

    <meta http-equiv="Refresh" content="5;url=http://www.w3schools.com">

  </head>

  <body>

    <p>Sorry! We have moved! The new URL is:

    <a href="http://www.w3schools.com">http://www.w3schools.com</a>

    </p>

    <p>You will be redirected to the new address in five seconds.</p>

    <p>If you see this message for more than 5 seconds, please click on the link above!</p>

  </body>

</html>
```

The Meta Element

As we explained in the previous chapter, the head element contains general information (meta-information) about a document.

HTML also includes a meta element that goes inside the head element. The purpose of the meta element is to provide meta-information about the document.

Most often the meta element is used to provide information that is relevant to browsers or search engines like describing the content of your document.

Note: W3C states that "*Some user agents support the use of META to refresh the current page after a specified number of seconds, with the option of replacing it by a different URI. Authors should not use this technique to forward users to different pages, as this makes the page inaccessible to some users. Instead,*

automatic page forwarding should be done using server-side redirects" at <http://www.w3.org/TR/html4/struct/global.html#edef-http-equiv>.

Keywords for Search Engines

Some search engines on the WWW will use the name and content attributes of the meta tag to index your pages.

This meta element defines a description of your page:

```
<meta name="description" content="Free Web tutorials on HTML, CSS, XML, and XHTML">
```

This meta element defines keywords for your page:

```
<meta name="keywords" content="HTML, DHTML, CSS, XML, XHTML, JavaScript, VBScript">
```

The intention of the name and content attributes is to describe the content of a page.

However, since too many webmasters have used meta tags for spamming, like repeating keywords to give pages a higher ranking, some search engines have stopped using them entirely.

You can read more about search engines in our [Web Building Tutorial](#).

Unknown Meta Attributes

Sometimes you will see meta attributes that are unknown to you like this:

```
<meta name="security" content="low">
```

Then you just have to accept that this is something unique to the site or to the author of the site, and that it has probably no relevance to you.

You can see a complete list of the meta element attributes in our [Complete HTML 4.01 Tag Reference](#).

HTML Uniform Resource Locators

HTML Links

When you click on a link in an HTML document like this: [Last Page](#), an underlying <a> tag points to a place (an address) on the Web with an href attribute value like this: Last Page.

The Last Page link in the example is a link that is relative to the Web site that you are browsing, and your browser will construct a full Web address like <http://www.w3schools.com/html/lastpage.htm> to access the page.

Uniform Resource Locators

Something called a Uniform Resource Locator (URL) is used to address a document (or other data) on the World Wide Web. A full Web address like this: <http://www.w3schools.com/html/lastpage.htm> follows these syntax rules:

scheme : // **host.domain** : **port** / **path** / **filename**

The **scheme** is defining the **type** of Internet service. The most common type is **http**.

The **domain** is defining the Internet **domain name** like w3schools.com.

The **host** is defining the domain host. If omitted, the default host for http is **www**.

The **:port** is defining the **port number** at the host. The port number is normally omitted. The default port number for http is **80**.

The **path** is defining a **path** (a sub directory) at the server. If the path is omitted, the resource (the document) must be located at the root directory of the Web site.

The **filename** is defining the name of a document. The default filename might be default.asp, or index.html or something else depending on the settings of the Web server.

URL Schemes

Some examples of the most common schemes can be found below:

Schemes	Access
file	a file on your local PC
ftp	a file on an FTP server
http	a file on a World Wide Web Server
gopher	a file on a Gopher server
news	a Usenet newsgroup
telnet	a Telnet connection
WAIS	a file on a WAIS server

Accessing a Newsgroup

The following HTML code:

```
<a href="news:alt.html">HTML Newsgroup</a>
```

creates a link to a newsgroup like this [HTML Newsgroup](#).

Downloading with FTP

The following HTML code:

```
<a href="ftp://www.w3schools.com/ftp/winzip.exe">Download WinZip</a>
```

creates a link to download a file like this: [Download WinZip](#).

(The link doesn't work. Don't try it. It is just an example. W3Schools doesn't really have an ftp directory.)

Link to your Mail system

The following HTML code:

```
<a href="mailto:someone@w3schools.com">someone@w3schools.com</a>
```

creates a link to your own mail system like this:

[someone@w3schools.com](#)

HTML Scripts

Add scripts to HTML pages to make them more dynamic and interactive.

Examples

Insert a script

This example demonstrates how to insert a script into your HTML document.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <script type="text/javascript">

      document.write("<h1>Hello World!</h1>")

    </script>

  </body>

</html>
```

Work with browsers that do not support scripts

This example demonstrates how to handle browsers that do not support scripting.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <script type="text/javascript">

      <!-- document.write("If this is displayed, your browser supports scripting!") //-->

    </script>

    <noscript>No JavaScript support!</noscript>
```

```
<p>A browser that does not support JavaScript will show the text in the noscript
element.</p>

</body>

</html>
```

Insert a Script into HTML Page

A script in HTML is defined with the `<script>` tag. Note that you will have to use the `type` attribute to specify the scripting language.

```
<html>
<head>
</head>
<body>
<script type="text/javascript">
document.write("Hello World!")
</script>
</body>
</html>
```

The script above will produce this output:

Hello World!

Note: To learn more about scripting in HTML, visit our [JavaScript School](#).

How to Handle Older Browsers

A browser that does not recognize the `<script>` tag at all, will display the `<script>` tag's content as text on the page. To prevent the browser from doing this, you should hide the script in comment tags. An old browser (that does not recognize the `<script>` tag) will ignore the comment and it will not write the tag's content on the page, while a new browser will understand that the script should be executed, even if it is surrounded by comment tags.

Example

JavaScript:

```
<script type="text/javascript">
<!--
document.write("Hello World!")
//-->
</script>
```

VBScript:

```
<script type="text/vbscript">
<!--
document.write("Hello World!")
'-->
</script>
```

The <noscript> Tag

In addition to hiding the script inside a comment, you can also add a <noscript> tag.

The <noscript> tag is used to define an alternate text if a script is NOT executed. This tag is used for browsers that recognize the <script> tag, but do not support the script inside, so these browsers will display the text inside the <noscript> tag instead. However, if a browser supports the script inside the <script> tag it will ignore the <noscript> tag.

Example

JavaScript:

```
<script type="text/javascript">
<!--
document.write("Hello World!")
//-->
</script>
<noscript>Your browser does not support JavaScript!</noscript>
```

VBScript:

```
<script type="text/vbscript">
<!--
document.write("Hello World!")
'-->
</script>
<noscript>Your browser does not support VBScript!</noscript>
```

Script Tags

Tag	Description
<u><script></u>	Defines a script
<u><noscript></u>	Defines an alternate text if the script is not executed
<u><object></u>	Defines an embedded object
<u><param></u>	Defines run-time settings (parameters) for an object
<u><applet></u>	Deprecated. Use <object> instead

HTML 4.0 Standard Attributes

HTML tags can have attributes. The special attributes for each tag are listed under each tag description. The attributes listed here are the core and language attributes that are standard for all tags (with a few exceptions):

Core Attributes

Not valid in base, head, html, meta, param, script, style, and title elements.

Attribute	Value	Description
Class	<i>class_rule</i> or <i>style_rule</i>	The class of the element
Id	<i>id_name</i>	A unique id for the element
Style	<i>style_definition</i>	An inline style definition
Title	<i>tooltip_text</i>	A text to display in a tool tip

Language Attributes

Not valid in base, br, frame, frameset, hr, iframe, param, and script elements.

Attribute	Value	Description
Dir	ltr rtl	Sets the text direction
Lang	<i>language_code</i>	Sets the language code

Keyboard Attributes

Attribute	Value	Description
accesskey	<i>Character</i>	Sets a keyboard shortcut to access an element
TabIndex	<i>Number</i>	Sets the tab order of an element

HTML 4.0 Event Attributes

New to HTML 4.0 is the ability to let HTML events trigger actions in the browser, like starting a JavaScript when a user clicks on an HTML element. Below is a list of attributes that can be inserted into HTML tags to define event actions.

If you want to learn more about programming with these events, you should study our [JavaScript tutorial](#) and our [DHTML tutorial](#).

Window Events

Only valid in body and frameset elements.

Attribute	Value	Description
Onload	<i>script</i>	Script to be run when a document loads
Onunload	<i>script</i>	Script to be run when a document unloads

Form Element Events

Only valid in form elements.

Attribute	Value	Description
onchange	<i>script</i>	Script to be run when the element changes
Onsubmit	<i>script</i>	Script to be run when the form is submitted
Onreset	<i>script</i>	Script to be run when the form is reset
Onselect	<i>script</i>	Script to be run when the element is selected
Onblur	<i>script</i>	Script to be run when the element loses focus
Onfocus	<i>script</i>	Script to be run when the element gets focus

Keyboard Events

Not valid in base, bdo, br, frame, frameset, head, html, iframe, meta, param, script, style, and title elements.

Attribute	Value	Description
onkeydown	<i>script</i>	What to do when key is pressed
onkeypress	<i>script</i>	What to do when key is pressed and released
Onkeyup	<i>script</i>	What to do when key is released

Mouse Events

Not valid in base, bdo, br, frame, frameset, head, html, iframe, meta, param, script, style, title elements.

Attribute	Value	Description
OnClick	<i>script</i>	What to do on a mouse click
ondblclick	<i>script</i>	What to do on a mouse double-click
onmousedown	<i>script</i>	What to do when mouse button is pressed
onmousemove	<i>script</i>	What to do when mouse pointer moves
onmouseout	<i>script</i>	What to do when mouse pointer moves out of an element
onmouseover	<i>script</i>	What to do when mouse pointer moves over an element
onmouseup	<i>script</i>	What to do when mouse button is released

HTML URL Encoding

URL encoding converts characters into a format that can be safely transmitted over the Internet.

URL - Universal Resource Locator

Web browsers request pages from web servers by using a URL.

The URL is the address of a web page like: **http://www.w3schools.com.**

URL Encoding

URLs can only be sent over the Internet using the [ASCII character-set](#).

Since URLs often contains characters outside the ASCII set, the URL has to be converted. URL encoding converts the URL into a valid ASCII format.

URL encoding replaces unsafe ASCII characters with "%" followed by two hexadecimal digits corresponding to the character values in the [ISO-8859-1 character-set](#).

URLs cannot contain spaces. URL encoding normally replaces a space with a + sign.

Try It Yourself

If you click the "Submit" button below, the browser will URL encode the input before it is sent to the server. A page at the server will display the received input.

Try some other input and click Submit again.

URL Encoding Examples

Character	URL-encoding
€	%80
£	%A3
©	%A9
®	%AE
À	%C0
Á	%C1
Â	%C2
Ã	%C3
Ä	%C4
Å	%C5

For a complete reference of all URL encodings, visit our [URL Encoding Reference](#).

Turn Your PC into a Web Server

Your Windows PC as a Web Server

- If you want other people to view your pages, you must publish them.
- To publish your work, you must save your pages on a web server.
- Your own PC can act as a web server if you install IIS or PWS.
- IIS or PWS turns your computer into a web server.
- Microsoft IIS and PWS are free web server components.

IIS - Internet Information Server

IIS is for Windows system like Windows 2000, XP, and Vista. It is also available for Windows NT.

IIS is easy to install and ideal for developing and testing web applications.

IIS includes Active Server Pages (ASP), a server-side scripting standard that can be used to create dynamic and interactive web applications.

If you want to read more about ASP, you should study our [ASP School](#).

PWS - Personal Web Server

PWS is for older Windows system like Windows 95, 98, and NT.

PWS is easy to install and can be used for developing and testing web applications including ASP.

We don't recommend running PWS for anything else than training. It is outdated and have security issues.

Windows Web Server Versions

- Windows Vista Professional comes with IIS 6.
- Windows Vista Home Edition does not support PWS or IIS.
- Windows XP Professional comes with IIS 5.
- Windows XP Home Edition does not support IIS or PWS.
- Windows 2000 Professional comes with IIS 4.
- Windows NT Professional comes with IIS 3 and also supports IIS 4.
- Windows NT Workstation supports PWS and IIS 3.
- Windows ME does not support PWS or IIS.
- Windows 98 comes with PWS.
- Windows 95 supports PWS.

How to Install IIS on Windows XP and Windows 2000

Follow these steps to install IIS on Windows XP, and Windows 2000:

1. On the Start menu, click Settings and select Control Panel.
2. Double-click Add or Remove Programs.
3. Click Add/Remove Windows Components.
4. Click Internet Information Services (IIS).
5. Click Details.
6. Select the check box for World Wide Web Service, and click OK.
7. In Windows Component selection, click Next to install IIS.

After you have installed IIS, make sure you install all patches for bugs and security problems. (Run Windows Update).

Test Your Web

After you have installed IIS or PWS follow these steps:

1. Look for a new folder called **Inetpub** on your hard drive.
2. Open the Inetpub folder, and find a folder named **wwwroot**.
3. Create a new folder, like "MyWeb", under wwwroot.
4. Write some ASP code and save the file as "test1.asp" in the new folder.
5. Make sure your Web server is running (see below).
6. Open your browser and type "http://localhost/MyWeb/test1.asp", to view your first web page.

Note: Look for the IIS (or PWS) symbol in your start menu or task bar. The program has functions for starting and stopping the web server, disable and enable ASP, and much more.

How to install PWS on Windows 95, 98, and Windows NT

For Windows 98: Open the **Add-ons** folder on your Windows CD, find the **PWS** folder and run **setup.exe** to install PWS.

For Windows 95 or Windows NT: Download "Windows NT 4.0 Option Pack" from Microsoft, and install PWS.

Test your web as described above.

Your Next Step: A Professional Web Server

- If you do not want to use PWS or IIS, you must upload your files to a public server.
- Most Internet Service Providers (ISP's) will offer to host your web pages.
- If your employer has an Internet Server, you can ask him to host your Web site.
- If you are really serious about this, you should install your own Internet Server.

Before you select an ISP, make sure you read W3Schools [Web Hosting Tutorial](#) !!

You Have Learned HTML, Now What?

HTML Summary

This tutorial has taught you how to use HTML to create your own web site.

HTML is the universal markup language for the Web. HTML lets you format text, add graphics, create links, input forms, frames and tables, etc., and save it all in a text file that any browser can read and display.

The key to HTML is the tags, which indicates what content is coming up.

For more information on HTML, please take a look at our [HTML examples](#) and our [HTML reference](#).

Now You Know HTML, What's Next?

The next step is to learn XHTML and CSS.

XHTML

XHTML reformulates HTML 4.01 in XML.

If you want to learn more about XHTML, please visit our [XHTML tutorial](#).

CSS

CSS is used to control the style and layout of multiple Web pages all at once.

With CSS, all formatting can be removed from the HTML document and stored in a separate file.

CSS gives you total control of the layout, without messing up the document content.

To learn how to create style sheets, please visit our [CSS tutorial](#).

Get Your Diploma!

W3Schools' Online Certification Program is the perfect solution for busy professionals who need to balance work, family, and career building.



The [HTML Certificate](#) is for developers who want to document their knowledge of HTML, XHTML, and CSS.

The [JavaScript Certificate](#) is for developers who want to document their knowledge of JavaScript and the HTML DOM.

The [XML Certificate](#) is for developers who want to document their knowledge of XML, XML DOM and XSLT.

The [ASP Certificate](#) is for developers who want to document their knowledge of ASP, SQL, and ADO.

ANNEXTURE

HTML Tags

<!-->		<ins>	
<!DOCTYPE>		<kbd>	
<a>		<label>	
<abbr>		<legend>	
<acronym>			
<address>		<link>	
<applet>		<map>	
<area>		<menu>	
		<meta>	
<base>		<noframes>	
<basefont>		<noscript>	
<bdo>		<object>	
<big>			
<blockquote>		<optgroup>	
<body>		<option>	
 		<p>	
<button>		<param>	
<caption>		<pre>	
<center>		<q>	
<cite>		<s>	

<code>		<samp>	
<col>		<script>	
<colgroup>		<select>	
<dd>		<small>	
			
<dfn>		<strike>	
<dir>			
<div>		<style>	
<dl>		<sub>	
<dt>		<sup>	
		<table>	
<fieldset>		<tbody>	
		<td>	
<form>		<textarea>	
<frame>		<tfoot>	
<frameset>		<th>	
<head>		<thead>	
<h1> - <h6>		<title>	
<hr>		<tr>	
<html>		<tt>	
<i>		<u>	
<iframe>			
		<var>	
<input>			

HTML 4.01 / XHTML 1.0 Reference

Ordered Alphabetically

DTD: indicates in which XHTML 1.0 DTD the tag is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset

Tag	Description	DTD
<!--...-->	Defines a comment	STF
<!DOCTYPE>	Defines the document type	STF
<a>	Defines an anchor	STF
<abbr>	Defines an abbreviation	STF
<acronym>	Defines an acronym	STF
<address>	Defines an address element	STF

<u><applet></u>	Deprecated. Defines an applet	TF
<u><area></u>	Defines an area inside an image map	STF
<u></u>	Defines bold text	STF
<u><base></u>	Defines a base URL for all the links in a page	STF
<u><basefont></u>	Deprecated. Defines a base font	TF
<u><bdo></u>	Defines the direction of text display	STF
<u><big></u>	Defines big text	STF
<u><blockquote></u>	Defines a long quotation	STF
<u><body></u>	Defines the body element	STF
<u>
</u>	Inserts a single line break	STF
<u><button></u>	Defines a push button	STF
<u><caption></u>	Defines a table caption	STF
<u><center></u>	Deprecated. Defines centered text	TF
<u><cite></u>	Defines a citation	STF
<u><code></u>	Defines computer code text	STF
<u><col></u>	Defines attributes for table columns	STF
<u><colgroup></u>	Defines groups of table columns	STF
<u><dd></u>	Defines a definition description	STF
<u></u>	Defines deleted text	STF
<u><dir></u>	Deprecated. Defines a directory list	TF
<u><div></u>	Defines a section in a document	STF
<u><dfn></u>	Defines a definition term	STF
<u><dl></u>	Defines a definition list	STF
<u><dt></u>	Defines a definition term	STF
<u></u>	Defines emphasized text	STF
<u><fieldset></u>	Defines a fieldset	STF
<u></u>	Deprecated. Defines text font, size, and color	TF
<u><form></u>	Defines a form	STF
<u><frame></u>	Defines a sub window (a frame)	F
<u><frameset></u>	Defines a set of frames	F
<u><h1> to <h6></u>	Defines header 1 to header 6	STF
<u><head></u>	Defines information about the document	STF
<u><hr></u>	Defines a horizontal rule	STF
<u><html></u>	Defines an html document	STF
<u><i></u>	Defines italic text	STF
<u><iframe></u>	Defines an inline sub window (frame)	TF
<u></u>	Defines an image	STF
<u><input></u>	Defines an input field	STF
<u><ins></u>	Defines inserted text	STF
<u><isindex></u>	Deprecated. Defines a single-line input field	TF
<u><kbd></u>	Defines keyboard text	STF
<u><label></u>	Defines a label for a form control	STF
<u><legend></u>	Defines a title in a fieldset	STF
<u></u>	Defines a list item	STF
<u><link></u>	Defines a resource reference	STF
<u><map></u>	Defines an image map	STF
<u><menu></u>	Deprecated. Defines a menu list	TF

<u><meta></u>	Defines meta information	STF
<u><noframes></u>	Defines a noframe section	TF
<u><noscript></u>	Defines a noscript section	STF
<u><object></u>	Defines an embedded object	STF
<u></u>	Defines an ordered list	STF
<u><optgroup></u>	Defines an option group	STF
<u><option></u>	Defines an option in a drop-down list	STF
<u><p></u>	Defines a paragraph	STF
<u><param></u>	Defines a parameter for an object	STF
<u><pre></u>	Defines preformatted text	STF
<u><q></u>	Defines a short quotation	STF
<u><s></u>	Deprecated. Defines strikethrough text	TF
<u><samp></u>	Defines sample computer code	STF
<u><script></u>	Defines a script	STF
<u><select></u>	Defines a selectable list	STF
<u><small></u>	Defines small text	STF
<u></u>	Defines a section in a document	STF
<u><strike></u>	Deprecated. Defines strikethrough text	TF
<u></u>	Defines strong text	STF
<u><style></u>	Defines a style definition	STF
<u><sub></u>	Defines subscripted text	STF
<u><sup></u>	Defines superscripted text	STF
<u><table></u>	Defines a table	STF
<u><tbody></u>	Defines a table body	STF
<u><td></u>	Defines a table cell	STF
<u><textarea></u>	Defines a text area	STF
<u><tfoot></u>	Defines a table footer	STF
<u><th></u>	Defines a table header	STF
<u><thead></u>	Defines a table header	STF
<u><title></u>	Defines the document title	STF
<u><tr></u>	Defines a table row	STF
<u><tt></u>	Defines teletype text	STF
<u><u></u>	Deprecated. Defines underlined text	TF
<u></u>	Defines an unordered list	STF
<u><var></u>	Defines a variable	STF
<u><xmp></u>	Deprecated. Defines preformatted text	

HTML 4.01 / XHTML 1.0 Reference

Ordered by Function

DTD: indicates in which XHTML 1.0 DTD the tag is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset

Start tag	Purpose	DTD
Basic Tags		
<u><!DOCTYPE></u>	Defines the document type	STF
<u><html></u>	Defines an html document	STF
<u><body></u>	Defines the body element	STF
<u><h1> to <h6></u>	Defines header 1 to header 6	STF
<u><p></u>	Defines a paragraph	STF
<u>
</u>	Inserts a single line break	STF
<u><hr></u>	Defines a horizontal rule	STF
<u><!--...--></u>	Defines a comment	STF
Char Format		
<u></u>	Defines bold text	STF
<u></u>	Deprecated. Defines text font, size, and color	TF
<u><i></u>	Defines italic text	STF
<u></u>	Defines emphasized text	STF
<u><big></u>	Defines big text	STF
<u></u>	Defines strong text	STF
<u><small></u>	Defines small text	STF
<u><sup></u>	Defines superscripted text	STF
<u><sub></u>	Defines subscripted text	STF
<u><bdo></u>	Defines the direction of text display	STF
<u><u></u>	Deprecated. Defines underlined text	TF
Output		
<u><pre></u>	Defines preformatted text	STF
<u><code></u>	Defines computer code text	STF
<u><tt></u>	Defines teletype text	STF
<u><kbd></u>	Defines keyboard text	STF
<u><var></u>	Defines a variable	STF
<u><dfn></u>	Defines a definition term	STF
<u><samp></u>	Defines sample computer code	STF
<u><xmp></u>	Deprecated. Defines preformatted text	
Blocks		
<u><acronym></u>	Defines an acronym	STF
<u><abbr></u>	Defines an abbreviation	STF
<u><address></u>	Defines an address element	STF
<u><blockquote></u>	Defines a long quotation	STF
<u><center></u>	Deprecated. Defines centered text	TF
<u><q></u>	Defines a short quotation	STF
<u><cite></u>	Defines a citation	STF
<u><ins></u>	Defines inserted text	STF
<u></u>	Defines deleted text	STF
<u><s></u>	Deprecated. Defines strikethrough text	TF

<u><strike></u>	Deprecated. Defines strikethrough text	TF
Links		
<u><a></u>	Defines an anchor	STF
<u><link></u>	Defines a resource reference	STF
Frames		
<u><frame></u>	Defines a sub window (a frame)	F
<u><frameset></u>	Defines a set of frames	F
<u><noframes></u>	Defines a noframe section	TF
<u><iframe></u>	Defines an inline sub window (frame)	TF
Input		
<u><form></u>	Defines a form	STF
<u><input></u>	Defines an input field	STF
<u><textarea></u>	Defines a text area	STF
<u><button></u>	Defines a push button	STF
<u><select></u>	Defines a selectable list	STF
<u><optgroup></u>	Defines an option group	STF
<u><option></u>	Defines an item in a list box	STF
<u><label></u>	Defines a label for a form control	STF
<u><fieldset></u>	Defines a fieldset	STF
<u><legend></u>	Defines a title in a fieldset	STF
<u><isindex></u>	Deprecated. Defines a single-line input field	TF
Lists		
<u></u>	Defines an unordered list	STF
<u></u>	Defines an ordered list	STF
<u></u>	Defines a list item	STF
<u><dir></u>	Deprecated. Defines a directory list	TF
<u><dl></u>	Defines a definition list	STF
<u><dt></u>	Defines a definition term	STF
<u><dd></u>	Defines a definition description	STF
<u><menu></u>	Deprecated. Defines a menu list	TF
Images		
<u></u>	Defines an image	STF
<u><map></u>	Defines an image map	STF
<u><area></u>	Defines an area inside an image map	STF
Tables		
<u><table></u>	Defines a table	STF
<u><caption></u>	Defines a table caption	STF
<u><th></u>	Defines a table header	STF
<u><tr></u>	Defines a table row	STF
<u><td></u>	Defines a table cell	STF
<u><thead></u>	Defines a table header	STF
<u><tbody></u>	Defines a table body	STF
<u><tfoot></u>	Defines a table footer	STF

<u><col></u>	Defines attributes for table columns	STF
<u><colgroup></u>	Defines groups of table columns	STF
Styles		
<u><style></u>	Defines a style definition	STF
<u><div></u>	Defines a section in a document	STF
<u></u>	Defines a section in a document	STF
Meta Info		
<u><head></u>	Defines information about the document	STF
<u><title></u>	Defines the document title	STF
<u><meta></u>	Defines meta information	STF
<u><base></u>	Defines a base URL for all the links in a page	STF
<u><basefont></u>	Deprecated. Defines a base font	TF
Programming		
<u><script></u>	Defines a script	STF
<u><noscript></u>	Defines a noscript section	STF
<u><applet></u>	Deprecated. Defines an applet	TF
<u><object></u>	Defines an embedded object	STF
<u><param></u>	Defines a parameter for an object	STF

HTML and XHTML Standard Attributes

The attributes listed below are standard and are supported by all HTML and XHTML tags, with a few exceptions.

Core Attributes

Not valid in base, head, html, meta, param, script, style, and title elements.

Attribute	Value	Description
<u>class</u>	<i>class_rule</i> or <i>style_rule</i>	The class of the element. Used to specify a class

		in the style sheet.
<u>id</u>	<i>id_name</i>	A unique id for the element. Used with CSS or JavaScript
<u>style</u>	<i>style_definition</i>	An inline style definition
<u>title</u>	<i>tooltip_text</i>	A text to display in a tool tip

Language Attributes

Not valid in base, br, frame, frameset, hr, iframe, param, and script elements.

Attribute	Value	Description
dir	ltr rtl	Sets the text direction
lang	<i>language_code</i>	Sets the language code for the enclosed content. Language code reference

Keyboard Attributes

Attribute	Value	Description
accesskey	<i>character</i>	Sets a keyboard shortcut to access an element
tabindex	<i>number</i>	Sets the tab order of an element

HTML and XHTML Event Attributes

Standard Event Attributes

HTML 4 added the ability to let events trigger actions in a browser, like starting a JavaScript when a user clicks on an element.

To learn more about programming events, please visit our [JavaScript tutorial](#) and our [DHTML tutorial](#).

Below is the standard event attributes that can be inserted into HTML / XHTML elements to define event actions.

<body> and <frameset> Events

The two attributes below can only be used in <body> or <frameset>:

Attribute	Value	Description
onload	<i>script</i>	Script to be run when a document loads
onunload	<i>script</i>	Script to be run when a document unloads

Form Events

The attributes below can be used in form elements:

Attribute	Value	Description
onchange	<i>script</i>	Script to be run when the element changes
onsubmit	<i>script</i>	Script to be run when the form is submitted
onreset	<i>script</i>	Script to be run when the form is reset
onselect	<i>script</i>	Script to be run when the element is selected
onblur	<i>script</i>	Script to be run when the element loses focus
onfocus	<i>script</i>	Script to be run when the element gets focus

Keyboard Events

Valid in all elements except base, bdo, br, frame, frameset, head, html, iframe, meta, param, script, style, and title.

Attribute	Value	Description
onkeydown	<i>script</i>	Script to be run when a key is pressed
onkeypress	<i>script</i>	Script to be run when a key is pressed and released
onkeyup	<i>script</i>	Script to be run when a key is released

Mouse Events

Valid in all elements except base, bdo, br, frame, frameset, head, html, iframe, meta, param, script, style, and title.

Attribute	Value	Description
onclick	<i>script</i>	Script to be run on a mouse click
ondblclick	<i>script</i>	Script to be run on a mouse double-click
onmousedown	<i>script</i>	Script to be run when mouse button is pressed
onmousemove	<i>script</i>	Script to be run when mouse pointer moves
onmouseover	<i>script</i>	Script to be run when mouse pointer moves over an element
onmouseout	<i>script</i>	Script to be run when mouse pointer moves out of an element
onmouseup	<i>script</i>	Script to be run when mouse button is released

HTML Color Names

HTML Colors

The table below provides a list of the color names that are supported by all major browsers.

Click on a color name (or a hex value) to view the color as the background-color along with different text colors:

Color Name	Color HEX	Color
AliceBlue	#F0F8FF	
AntiqueWhite	#FAEBD7	
Aqua	#00FFFF	

<u>Aquamarine</u>	<u>#7FFFD4</u>	
<u>Azure</u>	<u>#F0FFFF</u>	
<u>Beige</u>	<u>#F5F5DC</u>	
<u>Bisque</u>	<u>#FFE4C4</u>	
<u>Black</u>	<u>#000000</u>	
<u>BlanchedAlmond</u>	<u>#FFEBCD</u>	
<u>Blue</u>	<u>#0000FF</u>	
<u>BlueViolet</u>	<u>#8A2BE2</u>	
<u>Brown</u>	<u>#A52A2A</u>	
<u>BurlyWood</u>	<u>#DEB887</u>	
<u>CadetBlue</u>	<u>#5F9EA0</u>	
<u>Chartreuse</u>	<u>#7FFF00</u>	
<u>Chocolate</u>	<u>#D2691E</u>	
<u>Coral</u>	<u>#FF7F50</u>	
<u>CornflowerBlue</u>	<u>#6495ED</u>	
<u>Cornsilk</u>	<u>#FFF8DC</u>	
<u>Crimson</u>	<u>#DC143C</u>	
<u>Cyan</u>	<u>#00FFFF</u>	
<u>DarkBlue</u>	<u>#00008B</u>	
<u>DarkCyan</u>	<u>#008B8B</u>	
<u>DarkGoldenRod</u>	<u>#B8860B</u>	
<u>DarkGray</u>	<u>#A9A9A9</u>	
<u>DarkGreen</u>	<u>#006400</u>	
<u>DarkKhaki</u>	<u>#BDB76B</u>	
<u>DarkMagenta</u>	<u>#8B008B</u>	
<u>DarkOliveGreen</u>	<u>#556B2F</u>	
<u>Darkorange</u>	<u>#FF8C00</u>	
<u>DarkOrchid</u>	<u>#9932CC</u>	
<u>DarkRed</u>	<u>#8B0000</u>	
<u>DarkSalmon</u>	<u>#E9967A</u>	
<u>DarkSeaGreen</u>	<u>#8FBC8F</u>	
<u>DarkSlateBlue</u>	<u>#483D8B</u>	
<u>DarkSlateGray</u>	<u>#2F4F4F</u>	
<u>DarkTurquoise</u>	<u>#00CED1</u>	
<u>DarkViolet</u>	<u>#9400D3</u>	
<u>DeepPink</u>	<u>#FF1493</u>	
<u>DeepSkyBlue</u>	<u>#00BFFF</u>	
<u>DimGray</u>	<u>#696969</u>	
<u>DodgerBlue</u>	<u>#1E90FF</u>	
<u>FireBrick</u>	<u>#B22222</u>	
<u>FloralWhite</u>	<u>#FFFAF0</u>	
<u>ForestGreen</u>	<u>#228B22</u>	
<u>Fuchsia</u>	<u>#FF00FF</u>	
<u>Gainsboro</u>	<u>#DCDCDC</u>	
<u>GhostWhite</u>	<u>#F8F8FF</u>	
<u>Gold</u>	<u>#FFD700</u>	
<u>GoldenRod</u>	<u>#DAA520</u>	

<u>Gray</u>	<u>#808080</u>	
<u>Green</u>	<u>#008000</u>	
<u>GreenYellow</u>	<u>#ADFF2F</u>	
<u>HoneyDew</u>	<u>#F0FFF0</u>	
<u>HotPink</u>	<u>#FF69B4</u>	
<u>IndianRed</u>	<u>#CD5C5C</u>	
<u>Indigo</u>	<u>#4B0082</u>	
<u>Ivory</u>	<u>#FFFFFF</u>	
<u>Khaki</u>	<u>#F0E68C</u>	
<u>Lavender</u>	<u>#E6E6FA</u>	
<u>LavenderBlush</u>	<u>#FFF0F5</u>	
<u>LawnGreen</u>	<u>#7CFC00</u>	
<u>LemonChiffon</u>	<u>#FFFACD</u>	
<u>LightBlue</u>	<u>#ADD8E6</u>	
<u>LightCoral</u>	<u>#F08080</u>	
<u>LightCyan</u>	<u>#E0FFFF</u>	
<u>LightGoldenRodYellow</u>	<u>#FAFAD2</u>	
<u>LightGrey</u>	<u>#D3D3D3</u>	
<u>LightGreen</u>	<u>#90EE90</u>	
<u>LightPink</u>	<u>#FFB6C1</u>	
<u>LightSalmon</u>	<u>#FFA07A</u>	
<u>LightSeaGreen</u>	<u>#20B2AA</u>	
<u>LightSkyBlue</u>	<u>#87CEFA</u>	
<u>LightSlateGray</u>	<u>#778899</u>	
<u>LightSteelBlue</u>	<u>#B0C4DE</u>	
<u>LightYellow</u>	<u>#FFFFE0</u>	
<u>Lime</u>	<u>#00FF00</u>	
<u>LimeGreen</u>	<u>#32CD32</u>	
<u>Linen</u>	<u>#FAF0E6</u>	
<u>Magenta</u>	<u>#FF00FF</u>	
<u>Maroon</u>	<u>#800000</u>	
<u>MediumAquaMarine</u>	<u>#66CDAA</u>	
<u>MediumBlue</u>	<u>#0000CD</u>	
<u>MediumOrchid</u>	<u>#BA55D3</u>	
<u>MediumPurple</u>	<u>#9370D8</u>	
<u>MediumSeaGreen</u>	<u>#3CB371</u>	
<u>MediumSlateBlue</u>	<u>#7B68EE</u>	
<u>MediumSpringGreen</u>	<u>#00FA9A</u>	
<u>MediumTurquoise</u>	<u>#48D1CC</u>	
<u>MediumVioletRed</u>	<u>#C71585</u>	
<u>MidnightBlue</u>	<u>#191970</u>	
<u>MintCream</u>	<u>#F5FFFA</u>	
<u>MistyRose</u>	<u>#FFE4E1</u>	
<u>Moccasin</u>	<u>#FFE4B5</u>	
<u>NavajoWhite</u>	<u>#FFDEAD</u>	
<u>Navy</u>	<u>#000080</u>	
<u>OldLace</u>	<u>#FDF5E6</u>	

<u>Olive</u>	<u>#808000</u>	
<u>OliveDrab</u>	<u>#6B8E23</u>	
<u>Orange</u>	<u>#FFA500</u>	
<u>OrangeRed</u>	<u>#FF4500</u>	
<u>Orchid</u>	<u>#DA70D6</u>	
<u>PaleGoldenRod</u>	<u>#EEE8AA</u>	
<u>PaleGreen</u>	<u>#98FB98</u>	
<u>PaleTurquoise</u>	<u>#AFEEEE</u>	
<u>PaleVioletRed</u>	<u>#D87093</u>	
<u>PapayaWhip</u>	<u>#FFEFD5</u>	
<u>PeachPuff</u>	<u>#FFDAB9</u>	
<u>Peru</u>	<u>#CD853F</u>	
<u>Pink</u>	<u>#FFC0CB</u>	
<u>Plum</u>	<u>#DDA0DD</u>	
<u>PowderBlue</u>	<u>#B0E0E6</u>	
<u>Purple</u>	<u>#800080</u>	
<u>Red</u>	<u>#FF0000</u>	
<u>RosyBrown</u>	<u>#BC8F8F</u>	
<u>RoyalBlue</u>	<u>#4169E1</u>	
<u>SaddleBrown</u>	<u>#8B4513</u>	
<u>Salmon</u>	<u>#FA8072</u>	
<u>SandyBrown</u>	<u>#F4A460</u>	
<u>SeaGreen</u>	<u>#2E8B57</u>	
<u>SeaShell</u>	<u>#FFF5EE</u>	
<u>Sienna</u>	<u>#A0522D</u>	
<u>Silver</u>	<u>#C0C0C0</u>	
<u>SkyBlue</u>	<u>#87CEEB</u>	
<u>SlateBlue</u>	<u>#6A5ACD</u>	
<u>SlateGray</u>	<u>#708090</u>	
<u>Snow</u>	<u>#FFFAFA</u>	
<u>SpringGreen</u>	<u>#00FF7F</u>	
<u>SteelBlue</u>	<u>#4682B4</u>	
<u>Tan</u>	<u>#D2B48C</u>	
<u>Teal</u>	<u>#008080</u>	
<u>Thistle</u>	<u>#D8BFD8</u>	
<u>Tomato</u>	<u>#FF6347</u>	
<u>Turquoise</u>	<u>#40E0D0</u>	
<u>Violet</u>	<u>#EE82EE</u>	
<u>Wheat</u>	<u>#F5DEB3</u>	
<u>White</u>	<u>#FFFFFF</u>	
<u>WhiteSmoke</u>	<u>#F5F5F5</u>	
<u>Yellow</u>	<u>#FFFF00</u>	
<u>YellowGreen</u>	<u>#9ACD32</u>	

Note: The names above are not a part of the W3C web standard.

The W3C HTML and CSS standards have listed only 16 valid color names: aqua, black, blue, fuchsia, gray, green, lime, maroon, navy, olive, purple, red, silver, teal, white, and yellow.

If you want valid HTML or CSS use the HEX values instead.

HTML Character Sets

HTML Character Sets

To display an HTML page correctly, the browser must know what character-set to use.

The character-set for the early world wide web was ASCII. ASCII supports the numbers from 0-9, the uppercase and lowercase English alphabet, and some special characters.

[Complete ASCII reference.](#)

Since many countries use characters which are not a part of ASCII, the default character-set for modern browsers is ISO-8859-1.

[Complete ISO-8859-1 reference.](#)

If a web page uses a different character-set than ISO-8859-1, it should be specified in the <meta> tag.

[Try it yourself](#)

ISO Character Sets

It is the International Standards Organization (ISO) that defines the standard character-sets for different alphabets/languages.

The different character-sets being used around the world are listed below:

Character set	Description	Covers
ISO-8859-1	Latin alphabet part 1	North America, Western Europe, Latin America, the Caribbean, Canada, Africa
ISO-8859-2	Latin alphabet part 2	Eastern Europe
ISO-8859-3	Latin alphabet part 3	SE Europe, Esperanto, miscellaneous others
ISO-8859-4	Latin alphabet part 4	Scandinavia/Baltics (and others not in ISO-8859-1)
ISO-8859-5	Latin/Cyrillic alphabet part 5	The languages that are using a Cyrillic alphabet such as Bulgarian, Belarusian, Russian and Macedonian
ISO-8859-6	Latin/Arabic alphabet part 6	The languages that are using the Arabic alphabet
ISO-8859-7	Latin/Greek alphabet part 7	The modern Greek language as well as mathematical symbols derived from the Greek
ISO-8859-8	Latin/Hebrew alphabet part 8	The languages that are using the Hebrew alphabet
ISO-8859-9	Latin 5 alphabet part 9	The Turkish language. Same as ISO-8859-1 except Turkish characters replace Icelandic ones
ISO-8859-10	Latin 6 Lappish, Nordic, Eskimo	The Nordic languages
ISO-8859-15	Latin 9 (aka Latin 0)	Similar to ISO 8859-1 but replaces some less common symbols with the euro sign and some other missing characters
ISO-2022-JP	Latin/Japanese alphabet part 1	The Japanese language
ISO-2022-JP-2	Latin/Japanese alphabet part 2	The Japanese language
ISO-2022-KR	Latin/Korean alphabet part 1	The Korean language

The Unicode Standard

Because the character-sets listed above are limited in size, and are not compatible in multilingual environments, the Unicode Consortium developed the Unicode Standard.

The Unicode Standard covers all the characters, punctuations, and symbols in the world.

Unicode enables processing, storage and interchange of text data no matter what the platform, no matter what the program, no matter what the language.

The Unicode Consortium

The Unicode Consortium develops the Unicode Standard. Their goal is to replace the existing character-sets with its standard Unicode Transformation Format (UTF).

The Unicode Standard has become a success and is implemented in XML, Java, ECMAScript (JavaScript), LDAP, CORBA 3.0, WML, etc. The Unicode standard is also supported in many operating systems and all modern browsers.

The Unicode Consortium cooperates with the leading standards development organizations, like ISO, W3C, and ECMA.

Unicode can be implemented by different character-sets. The most commonly used encodings are UTF-8 and UTF-16:

Character-set	Description
UTF-8	A character in UTF8 can be from 1 to 4 bytes long. UTF-8 can represent any character in the Unicode standard. UTF-8 is backwards compatible with ASCII. UTF-8 is the preferred encoding for e-mail and web pages
UTF-16	16-bit Unicode Transformation Format is a variable-length character encoding for Unicode, capable of encoding the entire Unicode repertoire. UTF-16 is used in major operating systems and environments, like Microsoft Windows 2000/XP/2003/Vista/CE and the Java and .NET byte code environments

Tip: The first 256 characters of Unicode character-sets correspond to the 256 characters of ISO-8859-1.

Tip: All HTML 4 processors already support UTF-8, and all XHTML and XML processors support UTF-8 and UTF-16!

HTML ASCII Reference

The ASCII character-set is used to send information between computers on the Internet.

The ASCII Character Set

ASCII stands for the "American Standard Code for Information Interchange". It was designed in the early 60's, as a standard character-set for computers and hardware devices like teleprinters and tapedrives.

ASCII is a 7-bit character set containing 128 characters.

It contains the numbers from 0-9, the uppercase and lowercase English letters from A to Z, and some special characters.

The character-sets used in modern computers, HTML, and Internet are all based on ASCII.

The following table lists the 128 ASCII characters and their equivalent HTML entity codes.

ASCII Printable Characters

ASCII Character	HTML Entity Code	Description
	 	space
!	!	exclamation mark
"	"	quotation mark
#	#	number sign
\$	$	dollar sign
%	%	percent sign
&	&	ampersand
'	'	apostrophe
((left parenthesis
))	right parenthesis
*	*	asterisk
+	+	plus sign
,	,	comma
-	-	hyphen
.	.	period
/	/	slash
0	0	digit 0
1	1	digit 1
2	2	digit 2
3	3	digit 3
4	4	digit 4
5	5	digit 5
6	6	digit 6
7	7	digit 7
8	8	digit 8
9	9	digit 9
:	:	colon
;	;	semicolon

<	<	less-than
=	=	equals-to
>	>	greater-than
?	?	question mark
@	@	at sign
A	A	uppercase A
B	B	uppercase B
C	C	uppercase C
D	D	uppercase D
E	E	uppercase E
F	F	uppercase F
G	G	uppercase G
H	H	uppercase H
I	I	uppercase I
J	J	uppercase J
K	K	uppercase K
L	L	uppercase L
M	M	uppercase M
N	N	uppercase N
O	O	uppercase O
P	P	uppercase P
Q	Q	uppercase Q
R	R	uppercase R
S	S	uppercase S
T	T	uppercase T
U	U	uppercase U
V	V	uppercase V
W	W	uppercase W
X	X	uppercase X
Y	Y	uppercase Y
Z	Z	uppercase Z
[[left square bracket
\	\	backslash
]]	right square bracket
^	^	caret
_	_	underscore
`	`	grave accent
a	a	lowercase a
b	b	lowercase b
c	c	lowercase c
d	d	lowercase d
e	e	lowercase e
f	f	lowercase f
g	g	lowercase g
h	h	lowercase h
i	i	lowercase i
j	j	lowercase j
k	k	lowercase k
l	l	lowercase l
m	m	lowercase m
n	n	lowercase n
o	o	lowercase o
p	p	lowercase p
q	q	lowercase q
r	r	lowercase r
s	s	lowercase s
t	t	lowercase t

U	u	lowercase u
V	v	lowercase v
W	w	lowercase w
X	x	lowercase x
Y	y	lowercase y
Z	z	lowercase z
{	{	left curly brace
	|	vertical bar
}	}	right curly brace
~	~	tilde

ASCII Device Control Characters

The ASCII device control characters were originally designed to control hardware devices.

Control characters have nothing to do inside an HTML document.

ASCII Character	HTML Entity Code	Description
NUL	�	null character
SOH		start of header
STX		start of text
ETX		end of text
EOT		end of transmission
ENQ		enquiry
ACK		acknowledge
BEL		bell (ring)
BS		backspace
HT			horizontal tab
LF	
	line feed
VT		vertical tab
FF		form feed
CR		carriage return
SO		shift out
SI		shift in
DLE		data link escape
DC1		device control 1
DC2		device control 2
DC3		device control 3
DC4		device control 4
NAK		negative acknowledge
SYN		synchronize
ETB		end transmission block
CAN		cancel
EM		end of medium
SUB		substitute
ESC		escape
FS		file separator
GS		group separator
RS		record separator
US		unit separator
DEL		delete (rubout)

HTML ISO-8859-1 Reference

Modern browsers supports several character-sets:

- [ASCII character set](#)
- [Standard ISO character sets](#)
- [Mathematical symbols, Greek letters, and other symbols](#)

ISO-8859-1

ISO-8859-1 is the default character set in most browsers.

The first 128 characters of ISO-8859-1 is the original ASCII character-set (the numbers from 0-9, the uppercase and lowercase English alphabet, and some special characters).

The higher part of ISO-8859-1 (codes from 160-255) contains the characters used in Western European countries and some commonly used special characters.

Entities are used to implement reserved characters or to express characters that cannot easily be entered with the keyboard.

Reserved Characters in HTML

Some characters are reserved in HTML and XHTML. For example, you cannot use the greater than or less than signs within your text because the browser could mistake them for markup.

HTML and XHTML processors must support the five special characters listed in the table below:

Character	Entity Number	Entity Name	Description
"	"	"	quotation mark
'	'	' (does not work in IE)	apostrophe
&	&	&	ampersand
<	<	<	less-than
>	>	>	greater-than

Note: Entity names are case sensitive!

ISO 8859-1 Symbols

Character	Entity Number	Entity Name	Description
	 	 	non-breaking space
¡	¡	¡	inverted exclamation mark
¢	¢	¢	cent
£	£	£	pound
¤	¤	¤	currency
¥	¥	¥	yen
¦	¦	¦	broken vertical bar
§	§	§	section
¨	¨	¨	spacing diaeresis
©	©	©	copyright
ª	ª	ª	feminine ordinal indicator
«	«	«	angle quotation mark (left)
¬	¬	¬	negation
¬	­	­	soft hyphen
®	®	®	registered trademark
¯	¯	¯	spacing macron
°	°	°	degree
±	±	±	plus-or-minus
²	²	²	superscript 2

³	³	³	superscript 3
'	´	´	spacing acute
μ	µ	µ	micro
¶	¶	¶	paragraph
·	·	·	middle dot
¸	¸	¸	spacing cedilla
¹	¹	¹	superscript 1
º	º	º	masculine ordinal indicator
»	»	»	angle quotation mark (right)
¼	¼	¼	fraction 1/4
½	½	½	fraction 1/2
¾	¾	¾	fraction 3/4
¿	¿	¿	inverted question mark
×	×	×	multiplication
÷	÷	÷	division

ISO 8859-1 Characters

Character	Entity Number	Entity Name	Description
À	À	À	capital a, grave accent
Á	Á	Á	capital a, acute accent
Â	Â	Â	capital a, circumflex accent
Ã	Ã	Ã	capital a, tilde
Ä	Ä	Ä	capital a, umlaut mark
Å	Å	Å	capital a, ring
Æ	Æ	Æ	capital ae
Ç	Ç	Ç	capital c, cedilla
È	È	È	capital e, grave accent
É	É	É	capital e, acute accent
Ê	Ê	Ê	capital e, circumflex accent
Ë	Ë	Ë	capital e, umlaut mark
Ì	Ì	Ì	capital i, grave accent
Í	Í	Í	capital i, acute accent
Î	Î	Î	capital i, circumflex accent
Ï	Ï	Ï	capital i, umlaut mark
Ð	Ð	Ð	capital eth, Icelandic
Ñ	Ñ	Ñ	capital n, tilde
Ò	Ò	Ò	capital o, grave accent
Ó	Ó	Ó	capital o, acute accent
Ô	Ô	Ô	capital o, circumflex accent
Õ	Õ	Õ	capital o, tilde
Ö	Ö	Ö	capital o, umlaut mark
Ø	Ø	Ø	capital o, slash
Ù	Ù	Ù	capital u, grave accent
Ú	Ú	Ú	capital u, acute accent
Û	Û	Û	capital u, circumflex accent
Ü	Ü	Ü	capital u, umlaut mark
Ý	Ý	Ý	capital y, acute accent
Þ	Þ	Þ	capital THORN, Icelandic
ß	ß	ß	small sharp s, German
à	à	à	small a, grave accent
á	á	á	small a, acute accent
â	â	â	small a, circumflex accent
ã	ã	ã	small a, tilde
ä	ä	ä	small a, umlaut mark
å	å	å	small a, ring
æ	æ	æ	small ae

ç	ç	ç	small c, cedilla
è	è	è	small e, grave accent
é	é	é	small e, acute accent
ê	ê	ê	small e, circumflex accent
ë	ë	ë	small e, umlaut mark
ì	ì	ì	small i, grave accent
í	í	í	small i, acute accent
î	î	î	small i, circumflex accent
ï	ï	ï	small i, umlaut mark
ð	ð	ð	small eth, Icelandic
ñ	ñ	ñ	small n, tilde
ò	ò	ò	small o, grave accent
ó	ó	ó	small o, acute accent
ô	ô	ô	small o, circumflex accent
õ	õ	õ	small o, tilde
ö	ö	ö	small o, umlaut mark
ø	ø	ø	small o, slash
ù	ù	ù	small u, grave accent
ú	ú	ú	small u, acute accent
û	û	û	small u, circumflex accent
ü	ü	ü	small u, umlaut mark
ý	ý	ý	small y, acute accent
þ	þ	þ	small thorn, Icelandic
ÿ	ÿ	ÿ	small y, umlaut mark

HTML Symbol Entities Reference

HTML Symbol Entities

This entity reference includes mathematical symbols, Greek characters, various arrows, technical symbols and shapes.

Note: Entity names are case sensitive.

Math Symbols Supported by HTML

Character	Entity Number	Entity Name	Description
∀	∀	∀	for all
∂	∂	∂	part
∃	∃	&exists;	exists
∅	∅	∅	empty
∇	∇	∇	nabla
∈	∈	∈	isin
∉	∉	∉	notin
∋	∋	∋	ni

\prod	∏	∏	prod
Σ	∑	∑	sum
$-$	−	−	minus
$*$	∗	∗	lowast
$\sqrt{\quad}$	√	√	square root
\propto	∝	∝	proportional to
∞	∞	∞	infinity
\angle	∠	∠	angle
\wedge	∧	∧	and
\vee	∨	∨	or
\cap	∩	∩	cap
\cup	∪	∪	cup
\int	∫	∫	integral
\therefore	∴	∴	therefore
\sim	∼	∼	similar to
\approx	≅	≅	approximately equal
\approx	≈	≈	almost equal
\neq	≠	&neq;	not equal
\equiv	≡	≡	equivalent
\leq	≤	≤	less or equal
\geq	≥	≥	greater or equal
\subset	⊂	⊂	subset of
\supset	⊃	⊃	superset of
$\not\subset$	⊄	⊅	not subset of
\subseteq	⊆	⊆	subset or equal
\supseteq	⊇	⊇	superset or equal
\oplus	⊕	⊕	circled plus
\otimes	⊗	⊗	circled times
\perp	⊥	⊥	perpendicular
\cdot	⋅	⋅	dot operator

Greek Letters Supported by HTML

Character	Entity Number	Entity Name	Description
A	Α	Α	Alpha
B	Β	Β	Beta
Γ	Γ	Γ	Gamma
Δ	Δ	Δ	Delta
E	Ε	Ε	Epsilon
Z	Ζ	Ζ	Zeta
H	Η	Η	Eta
Θ	Θ	Θ	Theta
I	Ι	Ι	Iota
K	Κ	Κ	Kappa
Λ	Λ	Λ	Lambda
M	Μ	Μ	Mu
N	Ν	Ν	Nu
Ξ	Ξ	Ξ	Xi
O	Ο	Ο	Omicron
Π	Π	Π	Pi
Ρ	Ρ	Ρ	Rho
	undefined		Sigmaf
Σ	Σ	Σ	Sigma
T	Τ	Τ	Tau
Υ	Υ	Υ	Upsilon
Φ	Φ	Φ	Phi
Χ	Χ	Χ	Chi

Ψ	Ψ	Ψ	Psi
Ω	Ω	Ω	Omega
α	α	α	alpha
β	β	β	beta
γ	γ	γ	gamma
δ	δ	δ	delta
ε	ε	ε	epsilon
ζ	ζ	ζ	zeta
η	η	η	eta
θ	θ	θ	theta
ι	ι	ι	iota
κ	κ	κ	kappa
λ	λ	&lambd;	lambda
μ	μ	μ	mu
ν	ν	ν	nu
ξ	ξ	ξ	xi
ο	ο	ο	omicron
π	π	π	pi
ρ	ρ	ρ	rho
ς	ς	ς	sigmaf
σ	σ	σ	sigma
τ	τ	τ	tau
υ	υ	υ	upsilon
φ	φ	φ	phi
χ	χ	χ	chi
ψ	ψ	ψ	psi
ω	ω	ω	omega
θ	ϑ	ϑ	theta symbol
Υ	ϒ	ϒ	upsilon symbol
ω	ϖ	ϖ	pi symbol

Other Entities Supported by HTML

Character	Entity Number	Entity Name	Description
Œ	Œ	Œ	capital ligature OE
œ	œ	œ	small ligature oe
Š	Š	Š	capital S with caron
š	š	š	small S with caron
Ÿ	Ÿ	Ÿ	capital Y with diaeres
ƒ	ƒ	ƒ	f with hook
^	ˆ	ˆ	modifier letter circumflex accent
~	˜	˜	small tilde
	 	 	en space
	 	 	em space
	 	 	thin space
	‌	‌	zero width non-joiner
	‍	‍	zero width joiner
	‎	‎	left-to-right mark
	‏	‏	right-to-left mark
–	–	–	en dash
—	—	—	em dash
`	‘	‘	left single quotation mark
'	’	’	right single quotation mark
,	‚	‚	single low-9 quotation mark
“	“	“	left double quotation mark

"	”	”	right double quotation mark
„	„	„	double low-9 quotation mark
†	†	†	dagger
‡	‡	‡	double dagger
•	•	•	bullet
...	…	…	horizontal ellipsis
‰	‰	‰	per mille
'	′	′	minutes
”	″	″	seconds
<	‹	‹	single left angle quotation
>	›	›	single right angle quotation
—	‾	‾	overline
€	€	€	euro
™	™	™	trademark
←	←	←	left arrow
↑	↑	↑	up arrow
→	→	→	right arrow
↓	↓	↓	down arrow
↔	↔	↔	left right arrow
↵	↵	↵	carriage return arrow
⌈	⌈	⌈	left ceiling
⌋	⌉	⌉	right ceiling
⌊	⌊	⌊	left floor
⌋	⌋	⌋	right floor
◇	◊	◊	lozenge
♠	♠	♠	spade
♣	♣	♣	club
♥	♥	♥	heart
♦	♦	♦	diamond

HTML URL Encoding Reference

URL encoding converts characters into a format that can be safely transmitted over the Internet.

URL - Universal Resource Locator

Web browsers request pages from web servers by using a URL.

The URL is the address of a web page like: **http://www.w3schools.com.**

URL Encoding

URLs can only be sent over the Internet using the [ASCII character-set](#).

Since URLs often contains characters outside the ASCII set, the URL has to be converted. URL encoding converts the URL into a valid ASCII format.

URL encoding replaces unsafe ASCII characters with "%" followed by two hexadecimal digits corresponding to the character values in the ISO-8859-1 character-set.

URLs cannot contain spaces. URL encoding normally replaces a space with a + sign.

Try It Yourself

If you click the "Submit" button below, the browser will URL encode the input before it is sent to the server. A page at the server will display the received input.

Try some other input and click Submit again.

URL Encoding Functions

In JavaScript, PHP, and ASP there are functions that can be used to URL encode a string.

In JavaScript you can use the `encodeURIComponent()` function. PHP has the `rawurlencode()` function and ASP has the `Server.URLEncode()` function.

Click the "URL Encode" button to see how the JavaScript function encodes the text.

Note: The JavaScript function encodes space as `%20`.

URL Encoding Reference

ASCII Character	URL-encoding
space	%20
!	%21
"	%22
#	%23
\$	%24
%	%25
&	%26
'	%27
(%28
)	%29
*	%2A
+	%2B
,	%2C
-	%2D
.	%2E
/	%2F
0	%30
1	%31
2	%32
3	%33
4	%34
5	%35
6	%36
7	%37
8	%38
9	%39
:	%3A
;	%3B
<	%3C
=	%3D
>	%3E
?	%3F
@	%40
A	%41
B	%42
C	%43

D	%44
E	%45
F	%46
G	%47
H	%48
I	%49
J	%4A
K	%4B
L	%4C
M	%4D
N	%4E
O	%4F
P	%50
Q	%51
R	%52
S	%53
T	%54
U	%55
V	%56
W	%57
X	%58
Y	%59
Z	%5A
[%5B
\	%5C
]	%5D
^	%5E
`	%5F
	%60
a	%61
b	%62
c	%63
d	%64
e	%65
f	%66
g	%67
h	%68
i	%69
j	%6A
k	%6B
l	%6C
m	%6D
n	%6E
o	%6F
p	%70
q	%71
r	%72
s	%73
t	%74
u	%75
v	%76
w	%77
x	%78
y	%79
z	%7A
{	%7B
	%7C

}	%7D
~	%7E
	%7F
€	%80
	%81
/	%82
f	%83
"	%84
...	%85
†	%86
‡	%87
^	%88
%	%89
Š	%8A
<	%8B
Œ	%8C
	%8D
Ž	%8E
	%8F
	%90
`	%91
,	%92
"	%93
"	%94
•	%95
—	%96
—	%97
~	%98
™	%99
š	%9A
>	%9B
œ	%9C
	%9D
ž	%9E
ÿ	%9F
	%A0
ı	%A1
¢	%A2
£	%A3
	%A4
¥	%A5
	%A6
§	%A7
..	%A8
©	%A9
ª	%AA
«	%AB
¬	%AC
	%AD
®	%AE
	%AF
°	%B0
±	%B1
²	%B2
³	%B3
´	%B4
µ	%B5

¶	%B6
·	%B7
¸	%B8
1	%B9
o	%BA
»	%BB
¼	%BC
½	%BD
¾	%BE
¿	%BF
À	%C0
Á	%C1
Â	%C2
Ã	%C3
Ä	%C4
Å	%C5
Æ	%C6
Ç	%C7
È	%C8
É	%C9
Ê	%CA
Ë	%CB
Ì	%CC
Í	%CD
Î	%CE
Ï	%CF
Ð	%D0
Ñ	%D1
Ò	%D2
Ó	%D3
Ô	%D4
Õ	%D5
Ö	%D6
	%D7
Ø	%D8
Ù	%D9
Ú	%DA
Û	%DB
Ü	%DC
Ý	%DD
Þ	%DE
ß	%DF
à	%E0
á	%E1
â	%E2
ã	%E3
ä	%E4
å	%E5
æ	%E6
ç	%E7
è	%E8
é	%E9
ê	%EA
ë	%EB
ì	%EC
í	%ED
î	%EE

ï	%EF
ð	%F0
ñ	%F1
ò	%F2
ó	%F3
ô	%F4
õ	%F5
ö	%F6
÷	%F7
ø	%F8
ù	%F9
ú	%FA
û	%FB
ü	%FC
ý	%FD
þ	%FE
ÿ	%FF

URL Encoding Reference

The ASCII device control characters %00-%1f were originally designed to control hardware devices. Control characters have nothing to do inside a URL.

ASCII Character	Description	URL-encoding
NUL	null character	%00
SOH	start of header	%01
STX	start of text	%02
ETX	end of text	%03
EOT	end of transmission	%04
ENQ	enquiry	%05
ACK	acknowledge	%06
BEL	bell (ring)	%07
BS	backspace	%08
HT	horizontal tab	%09
LF	line feed	%0A
VT	vertical tab	%0B
FF	form feed	%0C
CR	carriage return	%0D
SO	shift out	%0E
SI	shift in	%0F
DLE	data link escape	%10
DC1	device control 1	%11
DC2	device control 2	%12
DC3	device control 3	%13
DC4	device control 4	%14
NAK	negative acknowledge	%15
SYN	synchronize	%16
ETB	end transmission block	%17
CAN	cancel	%18
EM	end of medium	%19
SUB	substitute	%1A
ESC	escape	%1B
FS	file separator	%1C
GS	group separator	%1D

RS	record separator	%1E
US	unit separator	%1F

HTML Language Code Reference

ISO Language Codes

The HTML lang attribute can be used to declare the language of a Web page or a portion of a Web page. This is meant to assist search engines and browsers.

According to the W3C recommendation you should declare the primary language for each Web page with the lang attribute inside the <html> tag, like this:

```
<html lang="en">  
...
```

```
</html>
```

In XHTML, the language is declared inside the <html> tag as follows:

```
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" lang="en" xml:lang="en">
...
</html>
```

ISO 639-1 Language Codes

ISO 639-1 defines abbreviations for languages. In HTML and XHTML they can be used in the lang and xml:lang attributes.

Language	ISO Code
Abkhazian	ab
Afar	aa
Afrikaans	af
Albanian	sq
Amharic	am
Arabic	ar
Armenian	hy
Assamese	as
Aymara	ay
Azerbaijani	az
Bashkir	ba
Basque	eu
Bengali (Bangla)	bn
Bhutani	dz
Bihari	bh
Bislama	bi
Breton	br
Bulgarian	bg
Burmese	my
Byelorussian (Belarusian)	be
Cambodian	km
Catalan	ca
Cherokee	
Chewa	
Chinese (Simplified)	zh
Chinese (Traditional)	zh
Corsican	co
Croatian	hr
Czech	cs
Danish	da
Divehi	
Dutch	nl
Edo	
English	en
Esperanto	eo
Estonian	et
Faeroese	fo
Farsi	fa
Fiji	fj

Finnish	fi
Flemish	
French	fr
Frisian	fy
Fulfulde	
Galician	gl
Gaelic (Scottish)	gd
Gaelic (Manx)	gv
Georgian	ka
German	de
Greek	el
Greenlandic	kl
Guarani	gn
Gujarati	gu
Hausa	ha
Hawaiian	
Hebrew	he, iw
Hindi	hi
Hungarian	hu
Ibibio	
Icelandic	is
Igbo	
Indonesian	id, in
Interlingua	ia
Interlingue	ie
Inuktitut	iu
Inupiak	ik
Irish	ga
Italian	it
Japanese	ja
Javanese	jv
Kannada	kn
Kanuri	
Kashmiri	ks
Kazakh	kk
Kinyarwanda (Ruanda)	rw
Kirghiz	ky
Kirundi (Rundi)	rn
Konkani	
Korean	ko
Kurdish	ku
Laothian	lo
Latin	la
Latvian (Lettish)	lv
Limburgish (Limburger)	li
Lingala	ln
Lithuanian	lt
Macedonian	mk
Malagasy	mg
Malay	ms
Malayalam	ml
Maltese	mt
Maori	mi
Marathi	mr
Moldavian	mo
Mongolian	mn

Nauru	na
Nepali	ne
Norwegian	no
Occitan	oc
Oriya	or
Oromo (Afan, Galla)	om
Papiamentu	
Pashto (Pushto)	ps
Polish	pl
Portuguese	pt
Punjabi	pa
Quechua	qu
Rhaeto-Romance	rm
Romanian	ro
Russian	ru
Sami (Lappish)	
Samoan	sm
Sangro	sg
Sanskrit	sa
Serbian	sr
Serbo-Croatian	sh
Sesotho	st
Setswana	tn
Shona	sn
Sindhi	sd
Sinhalese	si
Siswati	ss
Slovak	sk
Slovenian	sl
Somali	so
Spanish	es
Sundanese	su
Swahili (Kiswahili)	sw
Swedish	sv
Syriac	
Tagalog	tl
Tajik	tg
Tamazight	
Tamil	ta
Tatar	tt
Telugu	te
Thai	th
Tibetan	bo
Tigrinya	ti
Tonga	to
Tsonga	ts
Turkish	tr
Turkmen	tk
Twi	tw
Uighur	ug
Ukrainian	uk
Urdu	ur
Uzbek	uz
Venda	
Vietnamese	vi
Volapük	vo
Welsh	cy

Wolof	wo
Xhosa	xh
Yi	
Yiddish	yi, ji
Yoruba	yo
Zulu	zu

HTTP Status Messages

When a browser requests a service from a web server, an error might occur.

This is a list of HTTP status messages that might be returned:

1xx: Information

Message:	Description:
100 Continue	Only a part of the request has been received by the server, but as long as it has not been rejected, the client should continue with the request
101 Switching Protocols	The server switches protocol

2xx: Successful

Message:	Description:
200 OK	The request is OK
201 Created	The request is complete, and a new resource is created
202 Accepted	The request is accepted for processing, but the processing is not complete
203 Non-authoritative Information	
204 No Content	
205 Reset Content	
206 Partial Content	

3xx: Redirection

Message:	Description:
300 Multiple Choices	A link list. The user can select a link and go to that location. Maximum five addresses
301 Moved Permanently	The requested page has moved to a new url
302 Found	The requested page has moved temporarily to a new url
303 See Other	The requested page can be found under a different url
304 Not Modified	
305 Use Proxy	
306 <i>Unused</i>	This code was used in a previous version. It is no longer used, but the code is reserved
307 Temporary Redirect	The requested page has moved temporarily to a new url

4xx: Client Error

Message:	Description:
400 Bad Request	The server did not understand the request
401 Unauthorized	The requested page needs a username and a password
402 Payment Required	<i>You can not use this code yet</i>
403 Forbidden	Access is forbidden to the requested page
404 Not Found	The server can not find the requested page
405 Method Not Allowed	The method specified in the request is not allowed
406 Not Acceptable	The server can only generate a response that is not accepted by the client
407 Proxy Authentication Required	You must authenticate with a proxy server before this request can be served
408 Request Timeout	The request took longer than the server was prepared to wait
409 Conflict	The request could not be completed because of a conflict
410 Gone	The requested page is no longer available
411 Length Required	The "Content-Length" is not defined. The server will not accept the request without it
412 Precondition Failed	The precondition given in the request evaluated to false by the server
413 Request Entity Too Large	The server will not accept the request, because the request entity is too large
414 Request-url Too Long	The server will not accept the request, because the url is too long. Occurs when you convert a "post" request to a "get" request with a long query information
415 Unsupported Media Type	The server will not accept the request, because the media type is not supported
416	
417 Expectation Failed	

5xx: Server Error

Message:	Description:
500 Internal Server Error	The request was not completed. The server met an unexpected condition
501 Not Implemented	The request was not completed. The server did not support the functionality required
502 Bad Gateway	The request was not completed. The server received an invalid response from the upstream server
503 Service Unavailable	The request was not completed. The server is temporarily overloading or down
504 Gateway Timeout	The gateway has timed out
505 HTTP Version Not Supported	The server does not support the "http protocol" version

HTML `<!--...-->` tag

Example

An HTML comment:

```
<!--This is a comment. Comments are not displayed in the browser-->

<p>This is a paragraph.</p>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The comment tag is used to insert a comment in the source code. A comment will be ignored by the browser. You can use comments to explain your code, which can help you when you edit the source code at a later date.

You can also store program-specific information inside comments. In this case they will not be visible for the user, but they are still available to the program. A good practice is to comment the text inside scripts and style elements to prevent older browsers, that do not support scripting or styles, from showing it as plain text.

Attributes: NONE

Your browser does not support inline frames or is currently configured not to display inline frames.

HTML <!DOCTYPE> Declaration

Example

An HTML document with a doctype of XHTML 1.0 Transitional:

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Transitional//EN"
"http://www.w3.org/TR/xhtml1/DTD/xhtml1-transitional.dtd">
<html>
<head>
<title>Title of the document</title>
</head>

<body>
The content of the document.....
</body>

</html>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The doctype declaration should be the very first thing in an HTML document, before the <html> tag.

The doctype declaration is not an HTML tag; it is an instruction to the web browser about what version of the markup language the page is written in.

The doctype declaration refers to a Document Type Definition (DTD). The DTD specifies the rules for the markup language, so that the browsers can render the content correctly.

Doctypes Available in the W3C Recommendations

HTML 4.01 Strict

This DTD contains all HTML elements and attributes, but does not include presentational or deprecated elements (like font). Framesets are not allowed.

```
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.01//EN"  
"http://www.w3.org/TR/html4/strict.dtd">
```

HTML 4.01 Transitional

This DTD contains all HTML elements and attributes, including presentational and deprecated elements (like font). Framesets are not allowed.

```
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.01 Transitional//EN"  
"http://www.w3.org/TR/html4/loose.dtd">
```

HTML 4.01 Frameset

This DTD is equal to HTML 4.01 Transitional, but allows the use of frameset content.

```
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.01 Frameset//EN"  
"http://www.w3.org/TR/html4/frameset.dtd">
```

XHTML 1.0 Strict

This DTD contains all HTML elements and attributes, but does not include presentational or deprecated elements (like font). Framesets are not allowed. The markup must also be written as well-formed XML.

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Strict//EN"  
"http://www.w3.org/TR/xhtml1/DTD/xhtml1-strict.dtd">
```

XHTML 1.0 Transitional

This DTD contains all HTML elements and attributes, including presentational and deprecated elements (like font). Framesets are not allowed. The markup must also be written as well-formed XML.

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Transitional//EN"  
"http://www.w3.org/TR/xhtml1/DTD/xhtml1-transitional.dtd">
```

XHTML 1.0 Frameset

This DTD is equal to XHTML 1.0 Transitional, but allows the use of frameset content.

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Frameset//EN"
"http://www.w3.org/TR/xhtml1/DTD/xhtml1-frameset.dtd">
```

XHTML 1.1

This DTD is equal to XHTML 1.0 Strict, but allows you to add modules (for example to provide ruby support for East-Asian languages).

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.1//EN"
"http://www.w3.org/TR/xhtml11/DTD/xhtml11.dtd">
```

Tips and Notes

Use [W3C's Validator](#) to check that you have written a valid HTML / XHTML document!

HTML <a> tag

Example

A link to W3Schools.com:

```
<a href="http://www.w3schools.com">Visit W3Schools.com!</a>
```

[Try it yourself!](#) (more examples at the bottom of this page)

Definition and Usage

The <a> tag defines an anchor. An anchor can be used in two ways:

1. To create a link to another document, by using the href attribute
2. To create a bookmark inside a document, by using the name attribute

The a element is usually referred to as a link or a hyperlink.

The most important attribute of the a element is the href attribute, which indicates the link's destination.

By default, links will appear as follows in all browsers:

- An unvisited link is underlined and blue
- A visited link is underlined and purple
- An active link is underlined and red

Browser Support



The <a> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Tips and Notes

Tip: Use CSS to style links!

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
charset	<i>char_encoding</i>	Specifies the character encoding of the target URL	STF
coords	<i>Coordinates</i>	Used with the shape attribute to specify the size, shape, and placement of a link in an object or img element	STF
href	<i>URL</i>	Specifies the target URL of the link	STF
hreflang	<i>language_code</i>	Specifies the language of the document in the target URL	STF
name	<i>section_name</i>	Defines an anchor (use this attribute to create a bookmark in a document)	STF
rel	alternate stylesheet start next prev contents index glossary copyright chapter section	Specifies the relationship between the current document and the target URL	STF

	subsection appendix help bookmark		
rev	alternate stylesheet start next prev contents index glossary copyright chapter section subsection appendix help bookmark	Specifies the relationship between the target URL and the current document	STF
shape	rect rectangle circ circle poly polygon	Defines the shape of a link	STF
target	_blank _parent _self _top framename	Specifies where to open the target URL	TF
type	mime_type	Specifies the MIME type of the target URL	STF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang, tabindex, accesskey

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onfocus, onblur, onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

Try-It-Yourself Demos

Create hyperlinks

How to create hyperlinks.

```
<html>
```

```
    <body>
```

```
<p>

    This is a link to <a href="http://www.google.com/">Google</a>.

</p>

<p>

    This is a link to our <a href="default.asp">HTML reference</a>.

</p>

</body>

</html>
```

An image as a link

How to use an image as a link.

```
<html>

    <body>

        <p>

            An image as a link:

            <a href="http://www.w3schools.com">

                

            </a>

        </p>

    </body>

</html>
```

Open a link in a new browser window

How to open a link in a new browser window, so that the visitor does not have to leave your Web site.

```
<html>
```

```
<body>

    <a href="http://www.w3schools.com" target="_blank">Visit W3Schools.com!</a>

    <p>If you set the target attribute to "_blank", the link will open in a new browser
    window.</p>

</body>

</html>
```

Link to a location on the same page

How to link to a bookmark.

```
<html>

    <body>

        <p>

            <a href="#C4">See also Chapter 4</a>

        </p>


        <p>

            <h2>Chapter 1</h2>

            <p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>


            <h2>Chapter 2</h2>

            <p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>


            <h2>Chapter 3</h2>

            <p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>


            <h2><a name="C4">Chapter 4</a></h2>

            <p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>
```

<h2>Chapter 5</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>

<h2>Chapter 6</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>

<h2>Chapter 7</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>

<h2>Chapter 8</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>

<h2>Chapter 9</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>

<h2>Chapter 10</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>

<h2>Chapter 11</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>

<h2>Chapter 12</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>

<h2>Chapter 13</h2>

```
<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>
```

```
<h2>Chapter 14</h2>
```

```
<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>
```

```
<h2>Chapter 15</h2>
```

```
<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>
```

```
<h2>Chapter 16</h2>
```

```
<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>
```

```
<h2>Chapter 17</h2>
```

```
<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Break out of a frame

How to break out of a frame (if your site is locked in a frame).

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```
<p>Locked in a frame?</p>
```

```
<a href="http://www.w3schools.com/" target="_top">Click here!</a>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Create a mailto link

How to link to a mail message (will only work if you have mail installed).

```
<html>

  <body>

    <p>

      This is an email link:

      <a href="mailto:someone@example.com?Subject=Hello%20again">

        Send Mail</a>

    </p>

    <p>

      <b>Note:</b> Spaces between words should be replaced by %20 to ensure that
      the browser will display the text properly.

    </p>

  </body>

</html>
```

Create a mailto link 2

Another mailto link.

```
<html>
  <body>
    <p>
      This is another mailto link:
      <a href=
      "mailto:someone@example.com?cc=someoneelse@example.com&bcc=andsomeon
      eelse@example.com&subject=Summer%20Party&body=You%20are%20invited%2
      0to%20a%20big%20summer%20party!">Send mail!</a>
    </p>
    <p>
      <b>Note:</b> Spaces between words should be replaced by %20 to ensure that
      the browser will display the text properly.
    </p>
  </body>
</html>
```

HTML <abbr> tag

Example

An abbreviation is marked up as follows:

```
The <abbr title="World Health Organization">WHO</abbr> was founded in 1948.
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <abbr> tag describes an abbreviated phrase.

By marking up abbreviations you can give useful information to browsers, spellcheckers, screen readers, translation systems and search-engines.

Browser Support



The <abbr> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Note: The <abbr> tag is not supported in IE 6 or earlier versions.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Tips and Notes

Tip: The title attribute is used to show the full version of the expression when you mouse over the abbreviation.

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML <acronym> tag

Example

An acronym is marked up as follows:

```
Can I get this <acronym title="as soon as possible">ASAP</acronym>?
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <acronym> tag defines an acronym.

An acronym can be spoken as if it were a word, example NATO, NASA, ASAP, GUI.

By marking up acronyms you can give useful information to browsers, spellcheckers, screen readers, translation systems and search-engines.

Browser Support



The <acronym> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Note: The <acronym> tag is not supported in IE 5.5 or earlier versions.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Tips and Notes

Tip: The title attribute is used to show the full version of the expression when you mouse over the abbreviation.

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

Your browser does not support inline frames or is currently configured not to display inline frames.

HTML <address> tag

Example

Contact information for W3Schools.com:

```
<address>
Written by W3Schools.com<br />
<a href="mailto:us@example.org">Email us</a><br />
Address: Box 564, Disneyland<br />
Phone: +12 34 56 78
```

```
</address>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <address> tag is used to mark up contact information for the author or owner of the document. This way, the reader is able to contact the document's owner.

The address element is usually added to the header or footer of a webpage.

Browser Support



The <address> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Tips and Notes

In all browsers the address renders in *italic*. Most browsers will also add a line break before and after the address element.

Standard Attributes

```
id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang
```

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

```
onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup
```

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML <applet> tag

The applet element is deprecated.

Definition and Usage

The <applet> tag defines an embedded applet.

Browser Support



Note: There is still some support for this tag in major browsers, but it requires additional plug-ins/installations to work.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

The applet element was deprecated in HTML 4.01, and is not supported in XHTML 1.0 Strict DTD.

Tips and Notes

Tip: To include applets, use the <object> tag instead!

Required Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
height	pixels	Defines the height of the applet	TF
width	pixels	Defines the width of the object	TF

Optional Attributes

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
align	left right top bottom middle baseline	Defines the text alignment around the applet	TF

	texttop absmiddle absbottom		
alt	text	An alternate text to be displayed if the browser support applets but cannot run this applet	TF
archive	URL	A URL to the applet when it is stored in a Java Archive or ZIP file	TF
code	URL	A URL that points to the class of the applet	TF
codebase	URL	Indicates the base URL of the applet if the code attribute is relative	TF
hspace	pixels	Defines the horizontal spacing around the applet	TF
name	unique_name	Defines a unique name for the applet (to use in scripts)	TF
object	name	Defines the name of the resource that contains a serialized representation of the applet	TF
title	text	Additional information to be displayed in tool tip	TF
vspace	pixels	Defines the vertical spacing around the applet	TF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang, accesskey, tabindex

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML <area> tag

Example

An image map, with clickable areas:

```


<map id="planetmap" name="planetmap">
  <area shape="rect" coords="0,0,82,126" href="sun.htm" alt="Sun" />
  <area shape="circle" coords="90,58,3" href="mercur.htm" alt="Mercury" />
  <area shape="circle" coords="124,58,8" href="venus.htm" alt="Venus" />
</map>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <area> tag defines a region in an image map.

The area element is always nested inside a <map> tag.

Browser Support



The <area> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

In HTML the <area> tag has no end tag.

In XHTML the <area> tag must be properly closed.

Tips and Notes

Note: The **usemap** attribute in the tag refers to the **id** or **name** (browser dependant) attribute in <map>, therefore we have added both the id and name attributes to <map>.

Required Attributes

DTD indicates in which [DTD](#) the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
alt	Text	Specifies an alternate text for the area	STF

Optional Attributes

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
coords	if shape="rect" then coords="left,top,right,bottom" if shape="circ" then coords="centerx,centery,radius" if shape="poly" then coords="x1,y1,x2,y2,...,xn,yn"	Specifies the coordinates for the clickable area	STF
href	URL	Specifies the target URL of the area	STF
nohref	true false	Excludes an area from the image map	STF
shape	rect rectangle circ circle poly polygon	Defines the shape of the area	STF
target	_blank _parent _self _top	Where to open the target URL. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • _blank - the target URL will open in a new window • _self - the target URL will open in the same frame as it was clicked • _parent - the target URL will open in the parent frameset • _top - the target URL will open in the full body of the window 	TF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang, tabindex, accesskey

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup, onfocus, onblur

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML <tt> <i> <big> <small> tags

Example

Format text in a document:

```
<tt>Teletype text</tt>
<i>Italic text</i>
<b>Bold text</b>
<big>Big text</big>
<small>Small text</small>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <tt>, <i>, , <big>, and <small> tags are all font-style tags. They are not deprecated, but it is possible to achieve richer effect with CSS.

<tt>	Renders as teletype or mono-spaced text
<i>	Renders as italic text
	Renders as bold text
<big>	Renders as bigger text
<small>	Renders as smaller text

Browser Support



The <tt>, <i>, , <big>, and <small> tags are supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML <base> tag

Example

Specify a default URL and a default target for all links on a page:

```
<head>
<base href="http://www.w3schools.com/images/" />
<base target="_blank" />
</head>

<body>

```



```
<a href="http://www.w3schools.com">W3Schools</a>
</body>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <base> tag specifies a default address for links or a default target for linked documents.

The <base> tag goes inside the head element.

Browser Support



The <base> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

In HTML the <base> tag has no end tag.

In XHTML the <base> tag must be properly closed.

Attributes

DTD indicates in which [DTD](#) the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
href	URL	Specifies the URL to use as the base URL for links in the page	STF
target	_blank _parent _self _top <i>framename</i>	Where to open all the links on the page. This attribute can be overridden by using the target attribute in each link. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>_blank</i> - all the links will open in new windows • <i>_self</i> - all the links will open in the same frame they where clicked • <i>_parent</i> - all the links will open in the parent frameset • <i>_top</i> - all the links will open in the full body of the window • <i>framename</i> - the name of the target frame 	TF

Standard Attributes and Events

NONE

HTML <basefont> tag

The basefont element is deprecated.

Example

Specify a default color and size for text on page:

```
<head>
<basefont color="red" size="5" />
</head>

<body>
<h1>This is a header</h1>
<p>This is a paragraph</p>
</body>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <basefont> tag specifies a default font-color, font-size, or font-family for all the text in a document.

Browser Support



The <basefont> tag is only supported by Internet Explorer, and should be avoided!

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

The basefont element was deprecated in HTML 4.01, and is not supported in XHTML 1.0 Strict DTD.

Tips and Notes

Tip: Use CSS to specify a default font-color, font-size, and font-family for all the text in a document.

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
<u>color</u>	rgb(x,x,x) #xxxxxx colorname	Deprecated. Use styles instead. Specifies the text color.	TF
<u>face</u>	list_of_fontnames	Deprecated. Use styles instead. Specifies the font to use.	TF
<u>size</u>	default_text_size (a number from 1 to 7)	Deprecated. Use styles instead. Font size for font elements.	TF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang
--

For a full description, go to Standard Attributes.

Event Attributes

NONE

Your browser does not support inline frames or is currently configured not to display inline frames.

HTML <bdo> tag

Example

Specify the text direction:

```
<bdo dir="rtl">Here is some Hebrew text!</bdo>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

bdo stand for bidirectional override.

The <bdo> tag allows you to specify the text direction and override the bidirectional algorithm.

Browser Support



The <bdo> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Note: This tag is not supported in Safari version 2 and earlier.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Required Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
<u>dir</u>	ltr rtl	Defines the text direction	STF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang
--

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

HTML <blockquote> tag

Example

A long quotation is marked up as follows:

```
<blockquote>
Here is a long quotation here is a long quotation here is a long quotation here
is a long quotation here is a long quotation here is a long quotation here is a
long quotation here is a long quotation here is a long quotation.
</blockquote>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <blockquote> tag defines a long quotation.

A browser inserts white space before and after a blockquote element. It also insert margins for the blockquote element.

Browser Support



The <blockquote> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Note: None of the major browsers display the cite attribute correctly.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

To validate a blockquote element as strict HTML, the element must contain only other block-level elements, like this:

```
<blockquote>
<p>Here is a long quotation here is a long quotation</p>
</blockquote>
```

Tips and Notes

Tip: Use the [q](#) element to mark up short quotations!

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which [DTD](#) the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
cite	URL	URL of the quote, if it is taken from the web	STF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang
--

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

HTML <body> tag

Example

A simple HTML document, with the minimum of required tags:

```
<html>
<head>
<title>Title of the document</title>
</head>

<body>
The content of the document.....
</body>

</html>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The body element defines the document's body.

The body element contains all the contents of an HTML document, such as text, hyperlinks, images, tables, lists, etc.

Browser Support



The <body> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

All "presentation attributes" of the body element were deprecated in HTML 4.01, and are not supported in XHTML 1.0 Strict DTD.

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
<u>alink</u>	rgb(x,x,x) #xxxxxx colorname	Deprecated. Use styles instead. Specifies the color of the active links in the document.	TF
<u>background</u>	file_name	Deprecated. Use styles instead. An image to use as the background.	TF
<u>bgcolor</u>	rgb(x,x,x) #xxxxxx colorname	Deprecated. Use styles instead. The background color of the document.	TF
<u>link</u>	rgb(x,x,x) #xxxxxx	Deprecated. Use styles instead. Specifies the color of all the links in the document.	TF

	colorname		
<u>text</u>	rgb(x,x,x) #xxxxxx colorname	Deprecated. Use styles instead. Specifies the color of the text in the document.	TF
<u>vlink</u>	rgb(x,x,x) #xxxxxx colorname	Deprecated. Use styles instead. Specifies the color of the visited links in the document.	TF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang
--

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

HTML
 tag

Example

A line break is marked up as follows:

```
This text contains<br />a line break.
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The
 tag inserts a single line break.

The
 tag is an empty tag which means that it has no end tag.

Browser Support



The
 tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

In HTML the
 tag has no end tag.

In XHTML the
 tag must be properly closed, like this:
.

Tips and Notes

Note: Use the
 tag to insert line breaks, not to create paragraphs.

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

HTML <button> tag

Example

A button is marked up as follows:

```
<button type="button">Click Me!</button>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <button> tag defines a push button.

Inside a button element you can put content, like text or images. This is the difference between this element and buttons created with the input element.

Always specify the type attribute for the button. The default type for Internet Explorer is "button", while in other browsers (and the W3C specification) it is "submit".

Browser Support



The <button> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Important: If you use the button element in an HTML form, different browsers will submit different values. Internet Explorer will submit the text between the <button> and </button> tags, while other browsers will submit the content of the value attribute. Use the [input](#) element to create buttons in an HTML form.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
<u>disabled</u>	disabled	Disables the button	STF
<u>name</u>	button_name	Specifies a name for the button	STF
<u>type</u>	button reset submit	Defines the type of button	STF
<u>value</u>	some_value	Specifies an initial value for the button. The value can be changed by a script	STF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang, accesskey, tabindex

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

HTML <caption> tag

Example

A table with a caption:

```
<table border="1">
  <caption>Monthly savings</caption>
  <tr>
    <th>Month</th>
    <th>Savings</th>
  </tr>
  <tr>
    <td>January</td>
    <td>$100</td>
```

```
</tr>
</table>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <caption> tag defines a table caption.

The <caption> tag must be inserted immediately after the <table> tag. You can specify only one caption per table. Usually the caption will be centered above the table.

Browser Support



The <caption> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

The "align" attribute of the caption element was [deprecated](#) in HTML 4.01, and is not supported in XHTML 1.0 Strict DTD.

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which [DTD](#) the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
align	left right top bottom	Deprecated . Use styles instead. How to align the caption.	TF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

HTML <center> tag

The center element is [deprecated](#).

Example

Center text in an HTML page:

```
<center>This text will be centered.</center>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <center> tag is used to center text.

Browser Support



The <center> tag is supported in all major browsers. However, it is deprecated and should be avoided!

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

The center element was [deprecated](#) in HTML 4.01, and is not supported in XHTML 1.0 Strict DTD.

Tips and Notes

Tip: Use CSS to center text! In our CSS tutorial you can find more details about [centering text](#).

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang
--

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

HTML `` `` `<dfn>` `<code>` `<samp>` `<kbd>` `<var>` `<cite>` tags

Example

Format text in a document:

```
<em>Emphasized text</em>
<strong>Strong text</strong>
<dfn>Definition term</dfn>
<code>Computer code text</code>
<samp>Sample computer code text</samp>
<kbd>Keyboard text</kbd>
<var>Variable</var>
<cite>Citation</cite>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The ``, ``, `<dfn>`, `<code>`, `<samp>`, `<kbd>`, `<var>`, and `<cite>` tags are all phrase tags. They are not deprecated, but it is possible to achieve richer effect with CSS.

<code></code>	Renders as emphasized text
<code></code>	Renders as strong emphasized text
<code><dfn></code>	Defines a definition term
<code><code></code>	Defines computer code text
<code><samp></code>	Defines sample computer code
<code><kbd></code>	Defines keyboard text
<code><var></code>	Defines a variable
<code><cite></code>	Defines a citation

Browser Support



The ``, ``, `<dfn>`, `<code>`, `<samp>`, `<kbd>`, `<var>`, and `<cite>` tags are supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang
--

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

HTML `<col>` tag

Example

col elements that specify different alignment for the three columns in the table:

```
<table width="100%" border="1">
  <col align="left"></col>
  <col align="left"></col>
  <col align="right"></col>
<tr>
```



```
<th>ISBN</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3476896</td>
<td>My first HTML</td>
<td>$53</td>
</tr>
</table>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The `<col>` tag defines attribute values for one or more columns in a table.

The `<col>` tag is useful for applying styles to entire columns, instead of repeating the styles for each cell, for each row.

The `<col>` tag can only be used inside a table or a `colgroup` element.

Browser Support



The `<col>` tag is only supported by Internet Explorer and Opera.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

In HTML the `<col>` tag has no end tag.

In XHTML the `<col>` tag must be properly closed.

Tips and Notes

Tips: Add the `class` attribute to the `<col>` tag, and let CSS take care of alignment, widths, colors, etc.!

Also have a look at the [<colgroup>](#) tag.

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which [DTD](#) the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
align	right left center justify char	Defines the horizontal alignment of the content in the table cell, in the column	STF
char	character	Defines a character to use to align text on (use with align="char")	STF
charoff	character-offset	Defines an alignment offset to the first character to align on, as set with char	STF
span	number	Defines the number of columns the <col> should span	STF
valign	top middle bottom baseline	Defines the vertical alignment of the content in the table cell, in the column	STF
width	% pixels relative_length	Defines the width of the column. Note: Overrides the width set in <colgroup>	STF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML <colgroup> tag

Example

Two colgroup elements that specify different alignment and style for the three columns in the table (notice that the first colgroup element spans two columns):

```
<table width="100%" border="1">
  <colgroup span="2" align="left"></colgroup>
  <colgroup align="right" style="color:#0000FF;"></colgroup>
  <tr>
    <th>ISBN</th>
    <th>Title</th>
    <th>Price</th>
  </tr>
  <tr>
    <td>3476896</td>
    <td>My first HTML</td>
    <td>$53</td>
  </tr>
</table>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <colgroup> tag is used to group columns in a table for formatting.

The <colgroup> tag is useful for applying styles to entire columns, instead of repeating the styles for each cell, for each row.

The <colgroup> tag can only be used inside a table element.

Browser Support



The <colgroup> tag is only supported by Internet Explorer and Opera.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Tips and Notes

Tips: Add the class attribute to the <colgroup> tag, and let CSS take care of alignment, widths, colors, etc.!

Also have a look at the [<col>](#) tag.

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which [DTD](#) the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
align	right left center justify char	Defines the horizontal alignment of the contents in the column group	STF
char	character	Defines a character to use to align text on (use with align="char")	STF
charoff	character-offset	Defines an alignment offset to the first character to align on, as set with char	STF
span	number	Defines the number of columns the <colgroup> should span	STF
valign	top	Defines the vertical alignment of the contents in the column	STF

	middle bottom baseline	group	
<u>width</u>	% pixels relative_length	Defines the width of the column group. Note: The width attribute can be overridden by settings in <col>!	STF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang
--

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

Your browser does not support inline frames or is currently configured not to display inline frames.

HTML <dd> tag

Example

Description of items in a definition list:

```
<dl>
  <dt>Coffee</dt>
  <dd>- black hot drink</dd>
  <dt>Milk</dt>
  <dd>- white cold drink</dd>
</dl>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <dd> tag is used to describe an item in a definition list.

The <dd> tag is used in conjunction with <dl> (defines the definition list) and <dt> (defines the item in the list).

Browser Support

The <dd> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML tag

Example

A text with a deleted part and a new inserted part:

```
<p>My favorite color is <del>blue</del> <ins>red</ins>!</p>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The tag defines text that has been deleted from a document.

Browser Support



The tag is supported in all major browsers.

Note: None of the major browsers display the cite or datetime attribute correctly.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Tips and Notes

Tip: Use it together with the [<ins>](#) tag to describe updates and modifications in a document.

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which [DTD](#) the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
cite	URL	Defines a URL to another document which explains why the text was deleted or inserted	STF
datetime	YYYY-MM-DD	Defines the date and time the text was deleted	STF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang
--

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML <dir> tag

The **dir** element is [deprecated](#).

Example

A directory list:


```
<dir>
  <li>html</li>
  <li>xhtml</li>
  <li>css</li>
</dir>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <dir> tag is used to list directory titles.

Browser Support



The <dir> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

The dir element was deprecated in HTML 4.01, and is not supported in XHTML 1.0 Strict DTD.

Tips and Notes

Tip: Use CSS to style lists! In our CSS tutorial you can find more details about [styling lists](#).

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
<u>compact</u>	Compact	Deprecated. Use styles instead. Reduce list indentation and spacing between lines.	TF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onfocus, onblur, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML <div> tag

Example

A section in a document that will be displayed in green:

```
<div style="color:#00FF00">
  <h3>This is a header</h3>
  <p>This is a paragraph.</p>
</div>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <div> tag defines a division or a section in an HTML document.

The <div> tag is often used to group block-elements to format them with styles.

Browser Support



The <div> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

The "align" attribute of the div element was deprecated in HTML 4.01, and is not supported in XHTML 1.0 Strict DTD.

Tips and Notes

Tip: The div element is very often used with CSS to layout a web page.

Note: Browsers usually place a line break before and after the div element.

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
<u>align</u>	left right center justify	<u>Deprecated</u> . Use styles instead. How to align the text in the div element.	TF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang

For a full description, go to Standard Attributes.

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

HTML <dl> tag

Example

A definition list:

```
<dl>
```

```
<dt>Coffee</dt>
  <dd>- black hot drink</dd>
<dt>Milk</dt>
  <dd>- white cold drink</dd>
</dl>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <dl> tag defines a definition list.

The <dl> tag is used in conjunction with <dt> (defines the item in the list) and <dd> (describes the item in the list).

Browser Support



The <dl> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML <dt> tag

Example

A definition list:

```
<dl>
  <dt>Coffee</dt>
  <dd>- black hot drink</dd>
  <dt>Milk</dt>
  <dd>- white cold drink</dd>
</dl>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <dt> tag defines an item in a definition list.

The <dt> tag is used in conjunction with <dl> (defines the definition list) and <dd> (describes the item in the list).

Browser Support



The tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML <fieldset> tag

Example

Group related elements in a form:

```
<form>  
  <fieldset>
```

```
<legend>Personalia:</legend>
Name: <input type="text" size="30" /><br />
Email: <input type="text" size="30" /><br />
Date of birth: <input type="text" size="10" />
</fieldset>
</form>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <fieldset> tag is used to logically group together elements in a form.

The <fieldset> tag draws a box around the related form elements.

The <legend> tag defines a caption for the fieldset element.

Browser Support



The <fieldset> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang, accesskey

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML tag

The font element is [deprecated](#).

Example

Specify the font size, font face and color of text:

```
<font size="3" color="red">This is some text!</font>  
<font size="2" color="blue">This is some text!</font>  
<font face="verdana" color="green">This is some text!</font>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The tag specifies the font face, font size, and font color of text.

Browser Support



The tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

The font element was [deprecated](#) in HTML 4.01, and is not supported in XHTML 1.0 Strict DTD.

Tips and Notes

Tip: Use CSS to define the [font face, font size, and font color](#) of text.

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which [DTD](#) the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
color	rgb(x,x,x) #xxxxxx colorname	Deprecated . Use styles instead. Defines the color of the text in the font element.	TF
face	list_of_fontnames	Deprecated . Use styles instead. Defines the font of the text in the font element.	TF
size	A number from 1 to 7. If basefont is specified you can specify a number from -6 to 6	Deprecated . Use styles instead. Defines the size of the text in the font element.	TF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang
--

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

NONE

HTML <form> tag

Example

A simple HTML form with two input fields and one submit button:

```
<form action="form_action.asp" method="get">  
  First name: <input type="text" name="fname" /><br />  
  Last name: <input type="text" name="lname" /><br />  
  <input type="submit" value="Submit" />  
</form>
```

[Try it yourself!](#) (more examples at the bottom of this page)

Definition and Usage

The <form> tag is used to create an HTML form for user input.

A form can contain input elements like text fields, checkboxes, radio-buttons, submit buttons and more. A forms can also contain select menus, textarea, fieldset, legend, and label elements.

Forms are used to pass data to a server.

Browser Support



The <form> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Tips and Notes

Note: Form is a block-level element, and creates a line break before and after itself.

Required Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
<u>action</u>	URL	A URL that defines where to send the data when the submit button is pushed	STF

Optional Attributes

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
<u>accept</u>	list of content types	A comma separated list of content types that the server that processes this form will handle correctly	STF
<u>accept-charset</u>	charset_list	A comma separated list of possible character sets for the form data. The default value is "unknown"	STF
<u>enctype</u>	mimetype	The mime type used to encode the content of the form	STF
<u>method</u>	get post	<p>The HTTP method for sending data to the action URL. Default is get.</p> <p>method="get": This method sends the form contents in the URL: URL?name=value&name=value. Note: If the form values contains non-ASCII characters or exceeds 100 characters you MUST use method="post".</p> <p>method="post": This method sends the form contents in the body of the request. Note: Most browsers are unable to bookmark post requests.</p>	STF
<u>name</u>	form_name	Defines a unique name for the form	TF
<u>target</u>	_blank _self _parent _top	<p>Where to open the target URL.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> _blank - the target URL will open in a new window _self - the target URL will open in the same frame as it was clicked _parent - the target URL will open in the parent frameset _top - the target URL will open in the full body of the window 	TF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang
--

For a full description, go to Standard Attributes.

Event Attributes

onsubmit, onreset, onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML <frame> tag

Example

A simple three-framed page:

```
<html>

<frameset cols="25%,50%,25%">
  <frame src="frame_a.htm" />
  <frame src="frame_b.htm" />
  <frame src="frame_c.htm" />
</frameset>

</html>
```

[Try it yourself!](#) (more examples at the bottom of this page)

Definition and Usage

The <frame> tag defines one particular window (frame) within a frameset.

Each frame in a frameset can have different attributes, such as border, scrolling, the ability to resize, etc.

Browser Support



The <frame> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

In HTML the <frame> tag has no end tag.

In XHTML the <frame> tag must be properly closed.

Tips and Notes

Note: If you want to validate a page containing frames, be sure the doctype is set to "Frameset DTD". Read more about [doctypes](#).

Important: You cannot use the body element together with the frameset element. However, if you add a <noframes> tag containing some text for browsers that do not support frames, you will have to enclose the text in a body element.

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which [DTD](#) the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
frameborder	0 1	Specifies whether or not to display border around the frame	F

<u>longdesc</u>	URL	A URL to a long description of the frame contents. Use it for browsers that do not support frames	F
<u>marginheight</u>	pixels	Defines the top and bottom margins in the frame	F
<u>marginwidth</u>	pixels	Defines the left and right margins in the frame	F
<u>name</u>	frame_name	Defines a unique name for the frame (to use in scripts)	F
<u>noresize</u>	noresize	When set to noresize the user cannot resize the frame	F
<u>scrolling</u>	yes no auto	Determines scrollbar action	F
<u>src</u>	URL	Defines the URL of the file to show in the frame	F

Standard Attributes

Only allowed in XHTML 1.0 Frameset DTD!!

id, class, title, style

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Try-It-Yourself Demos

Horizontal frameset

How to make a horizontal frameset with three different documents.

```
<html>

  <frameset rows="25%,50%,25%">

    <frame src="frame_a.htm" />

    <frame src="frame_b.htm" />

    <frame src="frame_c.htm" />

  </frameset>

</html>
```

Mixed frameset

How to make a frameset with three documents, and how to mix them in rows and columns.

```
<html>
```

```
<frameset rows="50%,50%">

    <frame src="frame_a.htm" />

    <frameset cols="25%,75%">

        <frame src="frame_b.htm" />

        <frame src="frame_c.htm" />

    </frameset>

</frameset>

</html>
```

How to use the <noframes> tag

How to use the <noframes> tag.

```
<html>

    <frameset cols="25%,50%,25%">

        <frame src="frame_a.htm" />

        <frame src="frame_b.htm" />

        <frame src="frame_c.htm" />

        <noframes>

            Sorry, your browser does not handle frames!

        </noframes>

    </frameset>

</html>
```

Frameset with noresize="noresize"

How to use the "noresize" attribute. The frames are not resizable. Move the mouse over the borders between the frames and notice that you can not move the borders.

```
<html>

    <frameset rows="50%,50%">
```

```
<frame noresize="noresize" src="frame_a.htm" />

<frameset cols="25%,75%">

    <frame noresize="noresize" src="frame_b.htm" />

    <frame noresize="noresize" src="frame_c.htm" />

</frameset>

</frameset>

</html>
```

Navigation frame

How to make a navigation frame. The navigation frame contains a list of links with the second frame as the target. The file called "tryhtml_contents.htm" contains three links. The source code of the links:

```
<a href="frame_a.htm" target="showframe">Frame a</a><br>
<a href="frame_b.htm" target="showframe">Frame b</a><br>
<a href="frame_c.htm" target="showframe">Frame c</a>
```

The second frame will show the linked document.

```
<html>

<frameset cols="120,*">

    <frame src="tryhtml_contents.htm" />

    <frame src="frame_a.htm" name="showframe" />

</frameset>

</html>
```

Jump to a specified section within a frame

This example demonstrates two frames. One of the frames has a source to a specified section in a file. The specified section is made with in the "link.htm" file.

```
<html>

<frameset cols="20%,80%">

    <frame src="frame_a.htm" />

    <frame src="link.htm#C10" />

</frameset>
```



```
</html>
```

Jump to a specified section with frame navigation

This example demonstrates two frames. The navigation frame (content.htm) to the left contains a list of links with the second frame (link.htm) as a target. The second frame shows the linked document. One of the links in the navigation frame is linked to a specified section in the target file. The HTML code in the file "content.htm" looks like this: `Link without Anchor
Link with Anchor`.

```
<html>
  <frameset cols="180,*">
    <frame src="content.htm" />
    <frame src="link.htm" name="showframe" />
  </frameset>
</html>
```

HTML <frameset> tag

Example

A simple three-framed page:

```
<html>

<frameset cols="25%,50%,25%">
  <frame src="frame_a.htm" />
  <frame src="frame_b.htm" />
  <frame src="frame_c.htm" />
</frameset>

</html>
```

[Try it yourself!](#) (more examples at the bottom of this page)

Definition and Usage

The <frameset> tag defines a frameset.

The frameset element holds two or more frame elements. Each frame element holds a separate document.

The frameset element states only how many columns or rows there will be in the frameset.

Browser Support



The <frameset> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Tips and Notes

Note: If you want to validate a page containing frames, be sure the doctype is set to "Frameset DTD". Read more about [doctypes](#).

Important: You cannot use the body element together with the frameset element. However, if you add a <noframes> tag containing some text for browsers that do not support frames, you will have to enclose the text in a body element.

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which [DTD](#) the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
cols	pixels % *	Defines the number and size of columns in a frameset	F
rows	pixels % *	Defines the number and size of rows in a frameset	F

Standard Attributes

Only allowed in XHTML 1.0 Frameset DTD!!

id, class, title, style

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

NONE

Try-It-Yourself Demos

Horizontal frameset

How to make a horizontal frameset with three different documents.

```
<html>

    <frameset rows="25%,50%,25%">

        <frame src="frame_a.htm" />

        <frame src="frame_b.htm" />

        <frame src="frame_c.htm" />

    </frameset>

</html>
```

Mixed frameset

How to make a frameset with three documents, and how to mix them in rows and columns.

```
<html>

    <frameset rows="50%,50%">

        <frame src="frame_a.htm" />

        <frameset cols="25%,75%">

            <frame src="frame_b.htm" />

            <frame src="frame_c.htm" />

        </frameset>

    </frameset>
```

```
</frameset>

</html>
```

How to use the <noframes> tag

How to use the <noframes> tag.

```
<html>

<frameset cols="25%,50%,25%">

    <frame src="frame_a.htm" />

    <frame src="frame_b.htm" />

    <frame src="frame_c.htm" />

    <noframes>

        Sorry, your browser does not handle frames!

    </noframes>

</frameset>

</html>
```

Frameset with noresize="noresize"

How to use the "noresize" attribute. The frames are not resizable. Move the mouse over the borders between the frames and notice that you can not move the borders.

```
<html>

<frameset rows="50%,50%">

    <frame noresize="noresize" src="frame_a.htm" />

    <frameset cols="25%,75%">

        <frame noresize="noresize" src="frame_b.htm" />

        <frame noresize="noresize" src="frame_c.htm" />

    </frameset>

</frameset>
```

```
</html>
```

Navigation frame

How to make a navigation frame. The navigation frame contains a list of links with the second frame as the target. The file called "tryhtml_contents.htm" contains three links. The source code of the links:

```
<a href = "frame_a.htm" target = "showframe">Frame a</a><br>
<a href = "frame_b.htm" target = "showframe">Frame b</a><br>
<a href = "frame_c.htm" target = "showframe">Frame c</a>
```

The second frame will show the linked document.

```
<html>
```

```
    <frameset cols="120,*">
```

```
        <frame src="tryhtml_contents.htm" />
```

```
        <frame src="frame_a.htm" name="showframe" />
```

```
    </frameset>
```

```
</html>
```

Jump to a specified section within a frame

This example demonstrates two frames. One of the frames has a source to a specified section in a file. The specified section is made with in the "link.htm" file.

```
<html>
```

```
    <frameset cols="20%,80%">
```

```
        <frame src="frame_a.htm" />
```

```
        <frame src="link.htm#C10" />
```

```
    </frameset>
```

```
</html>
```

Jump to a specified section with frame navigation

This example demonstrates two frames. The navigation frame (content.htm) to the left contains a list of links with the second frame (link.htm) as a target. The second frame shows the linked document. One of the links in the navigation frame is linked to a specified section in the target file. The HTML code in the file "content.htm" looks like this: Link without Anchor
Link with Anchor.

```
<html>
```

```
<frameset cols="180,*">
  <frame src="content.htm" />
  <frame src="link.htm" name="showframe" />
</frameset>
</html>
```

HTML <head> tag

Example

A simple HTML document, with the minimum of required tags:

```
<html>
<head>
<title>Title of the document</title>
</head>

<body>
The content of the document.....
</body>

</html>
```

[Try it yourself!](#) (more examples at the bottom of this page)

Definition and Usage

The head element is a container for all the head elements. Elements inside <head> can include scripts, instruct the browser where to find style sheets, provide meta information, and more.

The following tags can be added to the head section: <base>, <link>, <meta>, <script>, <style>, and <title>.

The <title> tag defines the title of the document, and is the only required element in the head section!

Browser Support



The <head> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
profile	URL	A space separated list of URL's that contains meta data information about the page	STF

Standard Attributes

dir, lang, xml:lang

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Try-It-Yourself Demos

Use of the <base> tag in <head>

How to use the <base> tag to specify a default URL and a default target for all links on a page.

```
<html>
```

```
  <head>
```

```
    <base href="http://www.w3schools.com/images/" />
```

```
    <base target="_blank" />
```

```
  </head>
```

```
  <body>
```

```
     - Notice that we have only specified a relative address for the image. Since we have specified a base URL in the head section, the browser will look for the image at "http://www.w3schools.com/images/stickman.gif"
```

```
<br /><br />
```

```
<a href="http://www.w3schools.com">W3Schools</a>
```

 - Notice that the link opens in a new window, even if it has no target="_blank" attribute. This is because the target attribute of the base element is set to "_blank".

```
</p>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Use of the <style> tag in <head>

How to add style information to the <head> section.

```
<html>
```

```
<head>
```

```
<style type="text/css">
```

```
h1 {color:red}
```

```
p {color:blue}
```

```
</style>
```

```
</head>
```

```
<body>
```

```
<h1>Header 1</h1>
```

```
<p>A paragraph.</p>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Use of the <link> tag in <head>

How to use the <link> tag to link to an external style sheet.

```
<html>
```

```
<head>
```

```
<link rel="stylesheet" type="text/css" href="styles.css" >
```



```
</head>

<body>

    <h1>I am formatted with a linked style sheet</h1>

    <p>Me too!</p>

</body>

</html>
```

Use of <meta> tags in <head>

How to use <meta> tags to describe the document.

```
<html>
  <head>
    <meta name="description" content="Free Web tutorials" />
    <meta name="keywords" content="HTML,CSS,XML,JavaScript" />
    <meta http-equiv="Content-Type" content="text/html; charset=ISO-8859-1" />
  </head>
  <body>
  </body>
</html>
```

HTML <h1> to <h6> tags

Example

The six different HTML headings:

```
<h1>This is heading 1</h1>
<h2>This is heading 2</h2>
<h3>This is heading 3</h3>
<h4>This is heading 4</h4>
<h5>This is heading 5</h5>
<h6>This is heading 6</h6>
```

Try it yourself!

Definition and Usage

The <h1> to <h6> tags are used to define HTML headings.

<h1> defines the largest heading and <h6> defines the smallest heading.

Browser Support



The <h1> to <h6> tags are supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

The "align" attribute of the <h1> to <h6> elements was [deprecated](#) in HTML 4.01, and is not supported in XHTML 1.0 Strict DTD.

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which [DTD](#) the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
align	left center right justify	Deprecated . Use styles instead. Specifies the alignment of the text in the heading.	TF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang
--

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML <hr> tag

Example

A horizontal line is marked up as follows:

```
This is some text <hr /> This is some text
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <hr> tag creates a horizontal line in an HTML page.

Browser Support

The <hr> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

In HTML the <hr> tag has no end tag.

In XHTML the <hr> tag must be properly closed, like this: <hr />.

All "presentation attributes" of the hr element were deprecated in HTML 4.01, and are not supported in XHTML 1.0 Strict DTD.

Tips and Notes

Note: The hr element renders differently in different browsers.

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
<u>align</u>	center left right	Deprecated. Use styles instead. Specifies the alignment of the horizontal rule.	TF
<u>noshade</u>	noshade	Deprecated. Use styles instead. When set to true the rule should render in a solid color, when set to false the rule should render in a two-color "groove".	TF
<u>size</u>	pixels	Deprecated. Use styles instead. Specifies the thickness (height) of the horizontal rule.	TF
<u>width</u>	pixels %	Deprecated. Use styles instead. Specifies the width of the horizontal rule.	TF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang
--

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML <html> tag

Example

A simple HTML document, with the minimum of required tags:

```
<html>
  <head>
    <title>Title of the document</title>
  </head>
  <body>
    The content of the document.....
  </body>
</html>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <html> tag tells the browser that this is an HTML document.

The html element is the outermost element in HTML and XHTML documents. The html element is also known as the root element.

Browser Support



The <html> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

The xmlns attribute is required in XHTML but is invalid in HTML.

However, the HTML validator at w3.org does not complain when the xmlns attribute is missing in an XHTML document. This is because the namespace "xmlns=http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" is default, and will be added to the <html> tag even if you do not include it.

Tips and Notes

Note: Even though the html element is the root element, it does not contain the doctype element. The doctype element must be placed before the html element.

Required Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
<u>xmlns</u>	http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml	Defines the namespace to use	STF

Standard Attributes

dir, lang, xml:lang

For a full description, go to Standard Attributes.

HTML <iframe> tag

Example

An inline frame is marked up as follows:

```
<iframe src ="html_intro.asp" width="100%" height="300px">
  <p>Your browser does not support iframes.</p>
</iframe>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <iframe> tag defines an inline frame that contains another document.

Browser Support



The <iframe> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

The iframe element is not supported in HTML 4.1 Strict DTD and in XHTML 1.0 Strict DTD.

Tips and Notes

Tip: To deal with browsers that do not understand iframes, place the text you want between the opening <iframe> tag and the closing </iframe> tag.

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
<u>align</u>	left right top middle bottom	Deprecated. Use styles instead. Specifies how to align the iframe according to the surrounding text.	TF
<u>frameborder</u>	1 0	Specifies whether or not to display a frame border	TF
<u>height</u>	pixels %	Defines the height of the iframe	TF
<u>longdesc</u>	URL	A URL to a long description of the frame contents	TF
<u>marginheight</u>	pixels	Defines the top and bottom margins of the iframe	TF
<u>marginwidth</u>	pixels	Defines the left and right margins of the iframe	TF
<u>name</u>	frame_name	Specifies a unique name of the iframe (to use in scripts)	TF
<u>scrolling</u>	yes no auto	Define scroll bars	TF
<u>src</u>	URL	The URL of the document to show in the iframe	TF
<u>width</u>	pixels %	Defines the width of the iframe	TF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

HTML tag

Example

An image is marked up as follows:

```

```

[Try it yourself!](#) (more examples at the bottom of this page)

Definition and Usage

The tag embeds an image in an HTML page.

The tag has two required attributes: src and alt.

Browser Support



The tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

In HTML the tag has no end tag.

In XHTML the tag must be properly closed.

The "align", "border", "hspace", and "vspace" attributes of the image element were deprecated in HTML 4.01, and are not supported in XHTML 1.0 Strict DTD.

Tips and Notes

Tip: The alt attribute is meant to be used as an alternative text if the image is not available, not as a mouse-over text. To show a mouse-over text on images or image-maps, use the title attribute, like this:

Required Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
<u>alt</u>	text	Defines a short description of the image	STF
<u>src</u>	URL	The URL of the image to display	STF

Optional Attributes

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
<u>align</u>	top bottom middle left right	<u>Deprecated</u> . Use styles instead. Specifies how to align the image according to surrounding text.	TF
<u>border</u>	pixels	<u>Deprecated</u> . Use styles instead. Defines the border thickness around the image.	TF
<u>height</u>	pixels %	Defines the height of the image	STF

<u>hspace</u>	pixels	Deprecated. Use styles instead. Defines white space on the left and right side of the image.	TF
ismap	URL	Defines the image as a server-side image map	STF
<u>longdesc</u>	URL	A URL to a document that contains a long description of the image	STF
<u>usemap</u>	URL	Defines the image as a client-side image map. Look at the <code><map></code> and <code><area></code> tags to figure out how it works	STF
<u>vspace</u>	pixels	Deprecated. Use styles instead. Defines white space on the top and bottom of the image.	TF
<u>width</u>	pixels %	Defines the width of the image	STF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, lang, xml:lang

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

Try-It-Yourself Demos

[Insert images from different locations](#)

How to insert images from another folder or from another web site.

```
<html>
```

```
  <body>
```

```
    <p>Insert an image from another folder:</p>
```

```
    
```

```
    <p>Insert an image from a web site:</p>
```

```
    
```

```
  </body>
```

```
</html>
```

Aligning images

How to align an image within a text.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <p>

      An image

      

      in the text

      An image

      

      in the text

      An image

      

      in the text

    </p>

    <p>

      <b>Note:</b> align="bottom" is the default alignment!

    </p>

    <p>

      

      An image before the text

    </p>

    <p>

      An image after the text

      

    </p>
```

```
</body>

</html>
```

Let the image float

How to let an image float to the left or right of a text.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <p>

      

      A paragraph with an image. The align attribute of the image is set to "left". The
      image will float to the left of this text.

    </p>

    <p>

      

      A paragraph with an image. The align attribute of the image is set to "right". The
      image will float to the right of this text.

    </p>

  </body>

</html>
```

Make a hyperlink of an image

How to add a hyperlink to an image.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <p>

      You can also make the image act as a link:

      <a href="http://www.w3schools.com">
```

```


</a>

</p>

</body>

</html>
```

Create an image map

How to create an image map, with clickable regions. Each region is a hyperlink.

```
<html>

<body>

<p>Click on the sun or on one of the planets to watch it closer:</p>



<map id="planetmap" name="planetmap">

    <area shape="rect" coords="0,0,82,126" alt="Sun" href="sun.htm" />

    <area shape="circle" coords="90,58,3" alt="Mercury" href="mercur.htm" />

    <area shape="circle" coords="124,58,8" alt="Venus" href="venus.htm" />

</map>

<p><b>Note:</b> The "usemap" attribute in the img element refers to the "id" or "name"
(browser dependant) attribute in the map element, therefore we have added both the "id"
and "name" attributes to the map element.</p>

</body>

</html>
```

HTML <input> tag

Example

A simple HTML form with two input fields and one submit button:

```
<form action="form_action.asp" method="get">  
  First name: <input type="text" name="fname" /><br />  
  Last name: <input type="text" name="lname" /><br />  
  <input type="submit" value="Submit" />  
</form>
```

[Try it yourself!](#) (more examples at the bottom of this page)

Definition and Usage

The <input> tag is used to select user information.

An input field can vary in many ways, depending on the type attribute. An input field can be a text field, a checkbox, a password field, a radio button, a button, and more.

Browser Support



The <input> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

In HTML the <input> tag has no end tag.

In XHTML the <input> tag must be properly closed.

Tips and Notes

Tip: Use the <label> tag to define labels for input elements.

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
<u>accept</u>	list_of_mime_types	A comma-separated list of MIME types that indicates the MIME type of the file transfer. Note: Only used with type="file"	STF
<u>align</u>	top texttop middle absmiddle baseline bottom absbottom	Deprecated. Use styles instead. Defines the alignment of text following the image. Note: Only used with type="image"	TF
<u>alt</u>	text	Defines an alternate text for the image. Note: Only used with type="image"	STF
<u>checked</u>	checked	Indicates that the input element should be checked when it first loads. Note: Used with type="checkbox" and type="radio"	STF
<u>disabled</u>	disabled	Disables the input element when it first loads so that the user can not write text in it, or select it. Note: Cannot be used with type="hidden"	STF
<u>maxlength</u>	number	Defines the maximum number of characters allowed in an input field. Note: Only used with type="text" or type="password"	STF
<u>name</u>	field_name	Defines a unique name for the input element.	STF

		Note: This attribute is required with type="button", type="checkbox", type="file", type="hidden", type="image", type="password", type="text", and type="radio"	
<u>readonly</u>	readonly	Indicates that the value of this field cannot be modified. Note: Only used with type="text" or type="password"	STF
<u>size</u>	number_of_char	Defines the size of the input element. Note: Cannot be used with type="hidden"	STF
<u>src</u>	URL	Defines the URL of the image to display. Note: Only used with type="image"	STF
<u>type</u>	button checkbox file hidden image password radio reset submit text	Indicates the type of the input element. The default value is "text" Note: This is not a required attribute, but we think you should include it. If omitted, IE 5.5 will still display a text field, but Netscape 4.7 will not.	STF
<u>value</u>	value	For buttons, reset buttons and submit buttons: Defines the text on the button. For image buttons: Defines the symbolic result of the field passed to a script. For checkboxes and radio buttons: Defines the result of the input element when clicked. The result is sent to the form's action URL. For hidden, password, and text fields: Defines the default value of the element. Note: Cannot be used with type="file" Note: This attribute is required with type="checkbox" and type="radio"	STF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang, tabindex, accesskey

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onfocus, onblur, onselect, onchange, onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML <ins> tag

Example

A text with a deleted part and a new inserted part:

```
<p>My favorite color is <del>blue</del> <ins>red</ins>!</p>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The `<ins>` tag defines text that has been inserted into a document.

Browser Support



The `<ins>` tag is supported in all major browsers.

Note: None of the major browsers display the `ins` `cite` or `datetime` attribute correctly.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Tips and Notes

Tip: Use it together with the `` tag to describe updates and modifications in a document.

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
cite	URL	A URL to another document which explains why the text was inserted	STF
datetime	YYYYMMDD	Defines the date and time when the text was inserted	STF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML <label> tag

Example

An simple HTML form with two input fields and related labels :

```
<form>
  <label for="male">Male</label>
  <input type="radio" name="sex" id="male" />
  <br />
  <label for="female">Female</label>
  <input type="radio" name="sex" id="female" />
</form>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <label> tag defines a label for an input element.

The label element does not render as anything special for the user. However, it provides a usability improvement for mouse users, because if the user clicks on the text within the label element, it toggles the control.

The for attribute of the <label> tag should be equal to the id attribute of the related element to bind them together.

Browser Support



The <label> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Note: Not supported in Safari 2 or earlier versions.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
<u>for</u>	id_of_another_field	Defines which form element the label is for. Note: If this attribute is not specified, the label is associated with its contents.	STF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang, accesskey

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onfocus, onblur, onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML <legend> tag

Example

Group related elements in a form:

```
<form>
  <fieldset>
    <legend>Personalia:</legend>
    Name: <input type="text" size="30" /><br />
    Email: <input type="text" size="30" /><br />
    Date of birth: <input type="text" size="10" />
  </fieldset>
</form>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <legend> tag defines a caption for the fieldset element.

Browser Support



The <legend> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

The align attribute was [deprecated](#) in HTML 4.01, and is not supported in XHTML 1.0 Strict DTD.

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which [DTD](#) the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
align	top	Defines the alignment for contents in the fieldset. Top is	TF

	bottom left right	default. Deprecated. Use styles instead.	
--	-------------------------	--	--

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang, accesskey

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML tag

Example

One ordered and one unordered HTML list:

```
<ol>
  <li>Coffee</li>
  <li>Tea</li>
  <li>Milk</li>
</ol>

<ul>
  <li>Coffee</li>
  <li>Tea</li>
  <li>Milk</li>
</ul>
```

[Try it yourself!](#) (more examples at the bottom of this page)

Definition and Usage

The tag defines a list item.

The tag is used in both ordered () and unordered () lists.

Browser Support



The tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

The "type" and "value" attributes of the li element were deprecated in HTML 4.01, and are not supported in XHTML 1.0 Strict DTD.

Tips and Notes

Tip: Use CSS to define the type of list and list-item.

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
<u>type</u>	A a I i 1 disc square circle	Specifies the type of the list. Deprecated. Use styles instead	TF
<u>value</u>	number_of_list_item	Deprecated. Use styles instead	TF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang

For a full description, go to Standard Attributes.

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

Try-It-Yourself Demos

A nested list

A nested list.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <h4>A nested List:</h4>

    <ul>

      <li>Coffee</li>

      <li>Tea

        <ul>

          <li>Black tea</li>

          <li>Green tea</li>

        </ul>

      </li>

      <li>Milk</li>

    </ul>

  </body>

</html>
```

Another nested list

A more complicated nested list.

```
<html>
  <body>
    <h4>A nested List:</h4>
    <ul>
      <li>Coffee</li>
      <li>Tea
        <ul>
```

```
        <li>Black tea</li>
        <li>Green tea
        <ul>
            <li>China</li>
            <li>Africa</li>
        </ul>
        </li>
    </ul>
    </li>
    <li>Milk</li>
</ul>
</body>
</html>
```

HTML <link> tag

Example

Link to an external style sheet:

```
<head>
<link rel="stylesheet" type="text/css" href="theme.css" />
</head>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <link> tag defines the relationship between a document and an external resource.

The <link> tag is most used to link to style sheets.

Browser Support



When used for style sheets, the <link> tag is supported in all major browsers. No real support for anything else.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

In HTML the <link> tag has no end tag.

In XHTML the <link> tag must be properly closed.

Tips and Notes

Note: The link element must be embedded in the head section, and it can appear any number of times.

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
<u>charset</u>	charset	Defines the character encoding of the target URL. Default value is "ISO-8859-1"	STF
<u>href</u>	URL	The target URL of the resource	STF
<u>hreflang</u>	language_code	Defines the base language of the target URL	STF
<u>media</u>	screen tty tv projection handheld print braille aural all	Specifies on what device the document will be displayed screen For non-paged computer screens tty For media using a fixed-pitch character grid (like teletypes, terminals, or devices with limited display capabilities) tv For TV-type devices (low resolution, limited scrollability) projection For projectors handheld For handheld devices (small screen, limited bandwidth) print For paged and for documents viewed on screen in print preview mode braille For braille tactile feedback devices aural For speech synthesizers all For all devices	STF
<u>rel</u>	alternate appendix bookmark chapter contents copyright glossary help home index next	Defines the relationship between the current document and the targeted document	STF

	prev section start stylesheet subsection		
<u>rev</u>	alternate appendix bookmark chapter contents copyright glossary help home index next prev section start stylesheet subsection	Defines the relationship between the targeted document and the current document	STF
<u>target</u>	_blank _self _top _parent	Where to open the target URL. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • _blank - the target URL will open in a new window • _self - the target URL will open in the same frame as it was clicked • _parent - the target URL will open in the parent frameset • _top - the target URL will open in the full body of the window 	TF
<u>type</u>	MIME_type like: text/css text/javascript image/gif	Specifies the MIME type of the target URL	STF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML <map> tag

Example

An image map, with clickable areas:

```
<img src ="planets.gif" width="145" height="126" alt="Planets" usemap
```

```
= "#planetmap" />  
  
<map id="planetmap" name="planetmap">  
  <area shape="rect" coords="0,0,82,126" href="sun.htm" alt="Sun" />  
  <area shape="circle" coords="90,58,3" href="mercur.htm" alt="Mercury" />  
  <area shape="circle" coords="124,58,8" href="venus.htm" alt="Venus" />  
</map>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <map> tag is used to define a client-side image-map. An image-map is an image with clickable areas.

The name attribute is required in the map element. This attribute is associated with the 's usemap attribute and creates a relationship between the image and the map.

The map element contains a number of [area](#) elements, that defines the clickable areas in the image map.

Browser Support



The <map> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Tips and Notes

Note: The **usemap** attribute in the tag refers to the **id** or **name** (browser dependant) attribute in <map>, therefore we have added both the id and name attributes to <map>.

Required Attributes

DTD indicates in which [DTD](#) the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
id	unique_name	Defines a unique name for the map tag	STF

Optional Attributes

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
name	unique_name	Defines a unique name for the map tag (for backwards compability)	STF

Standard Attributes

class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang, tabindex, accesskey

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup, onfocus, onblur
--

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML <menu> tag

The menu element is deprecated.

Example

A menu list:

```
<menu>
  <li>html</li>
  <li>xhtml</li>
  <li>css</li>
</menu>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <menu> tag is used to create a list of menu choices.

Browser Support



The <menu> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

The menu element was [deprecated](#) in HTML 4.01, and is not supported in XHTML 1.0 Strict DTD.

Tips and Notes

Tip: Use CSS to style lists! In our CSS tutorial you can find more details about [styling lists](#).

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which [DTD](#) the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
compact	compact_rendering	Deprecated. Use styles instead	TF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onfocus, onblur, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML <meta> tag

Example

Describe metadata within an HTML document:

```
<head>
<meta name="description" content="Free Web tutorials" />
<meta name="keywords" content="HTML,CSS,XML,JavaScript" />
</head>
```

[Try it yourself!](#) (more examples at the bottom of this page)

Definition and Usage

Metadata is information about data.

The <meta> tag provides metadata about the HTML document. Metadata will not be displayed on the page, but will be machine parsable.

Meta elements are typically used to specify page description, keywords, author of the document, last modified, and other metadata.

The <meta> tag always goes inside the head element.

The metadata can be used by browsers (how to display content or reload page), search engines (keywords), or other web services.

Browser Support



The <meta> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

In HTML the <meta> tag has no end tag.

In XHTML the <meta> tag must be properly closed.

Tips and Notes

Note: Metadata is always passed as name/value pairs.

Required Attributes

DTD indicates in which [DTD](#) the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
content	some_text	Defines meta information to be associated with http-equiv or name	STF

Optional Attributes

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
http-equiv	content-type content-style-type expires refresh set-cookie	Connects the content attribute to an HTTP header	STF
name	author description keywords generator revised <i>others</i>	Connects the content attribute to a name	STF
scheme	some_text	Defines a format to be used to interpret the value of the content attribute	STF

Standard Attributes

dir, lang, xml:lang

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Try-It-Yourself Demos

[Redirect a user](#)

This example demonstrates how to automatically redirect a user if your web site address has changed.

```
<html>
  <head>
    <meta http-equiv="Refresh" content="5;url=http://www.w3schools.com" />
  </head>
  <body>
    <p>Sorry! We have moved! The new URL is: <a
      href="http://www.w3schools.com">http://www.w3schools.com</a></p>
    <p>You will be redirected to the new address in five seconds.</p>
    <p>If you see this message for more than 5 seconds, please click on the link above!</p>
  </body>
</html>
```

HTML <noframes> tag

Example

A simple three-framed page, with a <noframes> tag:

```
<html>
<frameset cols="25%,50%,25%">
  <frame src="frame_a.htm" />
  <frame src="frame_b.htm" />
  <frame src="frame_c.htm" />
<noframes>
  Sorry, your browser does not handle frames!
</noframes>
</frameset>
```

```
</html>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The `<noframes>` tag is used for browsers that do not handle frames.

The `noframes` element can contain all the elements that you can find inside the `body` element of a normal HTML page.

The `noframes` element is most used to link to a non-frameset version of the web site or to display a message to users that frames are required.

The `noframes` element goes inside the `frameset` element.

Browser Support



The `<noframes>` tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Tips and Notes

Note: If you want to validate a page containing frames, be sure the doctype is set to "Frameset DTD". Read more about [doctype](#)s.

Important: In the XHTML Frameset DTD, the text in the `noframes` element must be enclosed in a `body` element.

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

NONE

HTML <noscript> tag

Example

Use of the <noscript> tag:

```
<script type="text/javascript">
document.write("Hello World!")
</script>
<noscript>Your browser does not support JavaScript!</noscript>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <noscript> tag is used to provide an alternate content for users that have disabled scripts in their browser or have a browser that doesn't support client-side scripting.

The noscript element can contain all the elements that you can find inside the body element of a normal HTML page.

The content inside the noscript element will only be displayed if scripts are not supported, or are disabled in the user's browser.

Browser Support



The <noscript> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang
--

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

NONE

HTML <object> tag

Example

Add an object to an HTML page:

```
<object classid="clsid:F08DF954-8592-11D1-B16A-00C0F0283628" id="Slider1"
width="100" height="50">
  <param name="BorderStyle" value="1" />
  <param name="MousePointer" value="0" />
  <param name="Enabled" value="1" />
  <param name="Min" value="0" />
  <param name="Max" value="10" />
</object>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <object> tag is used to include objects such as images, audio, videos, Java applets, ActiveX, PDF, and Flash.

The object element was intended to replace the img and applet elements. However, because of bugs and a lack of browser support this has not happened.

The object support in browsers depend on the object type. Unfortunately, the major browsers use different codes to load the same object type.

Luckily, the object element provides a solution. If the object element is not displayed, the code between the <object> and </object> tags will be executed. This way we can have several nested object elements (one for each browser).

Browser Support



The <object> tag is partially supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Tips and Notes

Note: The <param> tags define run-time settings for the object.

Important: Do not use the <object> tag for images, use the tag instead!

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
align	left right top bottom	Defines the text alignment around the object	TF
archive	URL	A space separated list of URL's to archives. The archives contains resources relevant to the object	STF
border	pixels	Defines a border around the object	TF
classid	class ID	Defines a class ID value as set in the Windows Registry or a URL	STF
codebase	URL	Defines where to find the code for the object	STF
codetype	MIME type	The internet media type of the code referred to by the classid attribute	STF
data	URL	Defines a URL that refers to the object's data	STF
declare	declare	Defines that the object should only be declared, not created or instantiated until needed	STF
height	pixels	Defines the height of the object	STF
hspace	pixels	Defines the horizontal spacing around the object	TF
name	unique_name	Defines a unique name for the object (to use in scripts)	STF
standby	text	Defines a text to display while the object is loading	STF
type	MIME_type	Defines the MIME type of data specified in the data attribute	STF
usemap	URL	Specifies a URL of a client-side image map to be used with the object	STF
vspace	pixels	Defines the vertical spacing around the object	TF
width	pixels	Defines the width of the object	STF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang, accesskey, tabindex

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML tag

Example

An ordered HTML list:

```
<ol>
  <li>Coffee</li>
  <li>Tea</li>
  <li>Milk</li>
</ol>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The tag is used to create an ordered list.

The list can be numerical or alphabetical.

Browser Support



The tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

The "compact", "start" and "type" attributes of the ol element were [deprecated](#) in HTML 4.01, and are not supported in XHTML 1.0 Strict DTD.

Tips and Notes

Tip: Use CSS to define the type of list.

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
<u>compact</u>	compact_rendering	Deprecated. Use styles instead	TF
<u>start</u>	start_on_number	Specifies the number to start on. Deprecated. Use styles instead	TF
<u>type</u>	A a I i 1	Specifies the type of the list. Deprecated. Use styles instead	TF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang
--

For a full description, go to Standard Attributes.

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to Event Attributes.

HTML <optgroup> tag

Example

Group together related options with <optgroup> tags:

```
<select>
  <optgroup label="Swedish Cars">
    <option value="volvo">Volvo</option>
    <option value="saab">Saab</option>
  </optgroup>
  <optgroup label="German Cars">
    <option value="mercedes">Mercedes</option>
    <option value="audi">Audi</option>
  </optgroup>
</select>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <optgroup> tag is used to group together related options in a select list.

If you have a long list of options, groups of related options are easier to handle for the user.

Browser Support



The <optgroup> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Required Attributes

DTD indicates in which [DTD](#) the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
label	text_label	Defines the label for the option group	STF

Optional Attributes

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
disabled	disabled	Disables the option-group when it first loads	STF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang, tabindex

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML <option> tag

Example

Create a select list with four options:

```
<select>
  <option value="volvo">Volvo</option>
  <option value="saab">Saab</option>
  <option value="mercedes">Mercedes</option>
  <option value="audi">Audi</option>
</select>
```

[Try it yourself!](#) (more examples at the bottom of this page)

Definition and Usage

The <option> tag defines an option in a select list.

The option element goes inside the select element.

Browser Support



The <option> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

In HTML the <option> tag has no end tag.

In XHTML the <option> tag must be properly closed.

Tips and Notes

Tip: If you have a long list of options, you can group together related options with the [<optgroup>](#) tag.

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which [DTD](#) the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
disabled	disabled	Specifies that the option should be disabled when it first loads	STF
label	text	Defines a label to use when using <optgroup>	STF
selected	selected	Specifies that the option should appear selected (will be displayed first in the list)	STF
value	text	Defines the value of the option to be sent to the server	STF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang, tabindex
--

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

Try-It-Yourself Demos

[A select list with a pre-selected value](#)

How to create a select list with a pre-selected value.

```
<html>
```

```
    <body>
```

```
        <select>
```

```
<option value="volvo">Volvo</option>

<option value="saab">Saab</option>

<option value="mercedes" selected="selected">Mercedes</option>

<option value="audi">Audi</option>

</select>

</body>

</html>
```

HTML <p> tag

Example

A paragraph is marked up as follows:

```
<p>This is some text in a paragraph.</p>
```

[Try it yourself!](#) (more examples at the bottom of this page)

Definition and Usage

The <p> tag defines a paragraph.

The p element automatically creates some space before and after itself. The space is automatically applied by the browser, or you can specify it in a style sheet.

Browser Support



The <p> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

All "presentation attributes" of the p element were deprecated in HTML 4.01, and are not supported in XHTML 1.0 Strict DTD.

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
<u>align</u>	left right center justify	Specifies the alignment of the text within the paragraph. Deprecated. Use styles instead	TF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

Try-It-Yourself Demos

[More paragraphs](#)

Some of the default behaviors of paragraphs.

```
<html>
```

```
    <body>
```

```
        <p>
```

```
            This paragraph
            contains a lot of lines
            in the source code,
            but the browser
            ignores it.
```

```
        </p>
```

```
        <p>
```

```
            This paragraph
            contains    a lot of spaces
            in the source    code,
```

but the browser

ignores it.

</p>

<p>

The number of lines in a paragraph depends on the size of your browser window. If you resize the browser window, the number of lines in this paragraph will change.

</p>

</body>

</html>

Poem problems

Example of how you can NOT write a poem in HTML.

<html>

<body>

<p>

My Bonnie lies over the ocean.

My Bonnie lies over the sea.

My Bonnie lies over the ocean.

Oh, bring back my Bonnie to me.

</p>

<p>Note that the browser simply ignores the line breaks in the source code!</p>

</body>

</html>

HTML <param> tag

Example

Add an object to an HTML page:

```
<object classid="clsid:F08DF954-8592-11D1-B16A-00C0F0283628" id="Slider1"
width="100" height="50">
  <param name="BorderStyle" value="1" />
  <param name="MousePointer" value="0" />
  <param name="Enabled" value="1" />
  <param name="Min" value="0" />
  <param name="Max" value="10" />
</object>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <param> tag is used to define parameters or variables for an object or applet element.

Browser Support



The <param> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

In HTML the <param> tag has no end tag.

In XHTML the <param> tag must be properly closed.

Required Attributes

DTD indicates in which [DTD](#) the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
name	unique_name	Defines a unique name for the parameter	STF

Optional Attributes

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
type	MIME type	Specifies the internet media type for the parameter	STF
value	value	Specifies the value of the parameter	STF
valuetype	data ref object	Specifies the MIME type of the value	STF

Standard Attributes

id

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

HTML <pre> tag

Example

Preformatted text:

```
<pre>
Text in a pre element
is displayed in a fixed-width
font, and it preserves
both      spaces and
line breaks
</pre>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <pre> tag defines preformatted text.

Text in a pre element is displayed in a fixed-width font (usually Courier), and it preserves both spaces and line breaks.

Browser Support



The <pre> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

The "width" attribute of the pre element was deprecated in HTML 4.01, and is not supported in XHTML 1.0 Strict DTD.

Tips and Notes

Tip: Use the pre element to display computer code!

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
<u>width</u>	number	Defines the maximum number of characters per line (usually 40, 80, or 132). Deprecated. Use styles instead.	TF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang, xml:space

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML <q> tag

Example

A short quotation is marked up as follows:

```
<q>
Here is a short quotation here is a short quotation
</q>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <q> tag defines a short quotation.

The browser will insert quotation marks around the quotation.

Browser Support

The <q> tag is supported in all major browsers, except Internet Explorer.

The <q> tag will be supported in IE 8.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Tips and Notes

Tip: Use the [blockquote](#) element to mark up long quotations!

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
<u>cite</u>	url	Defines a citation for the quotation	STF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML **<s>** and **<strike>** tags

The **s** and **strike** elements are [deprecated](#).

Example

Strikethrough text can be marked up as follows:

```
<p>Version 2.0 is <s>not yet available!</s> now available!</p>
<p>Version 2.0 is <strike>not yet available!</strike> now available!</p>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The **<s>** and **<strike>** tags defines strikethrough text.

Browser Support



The <s> and <strike> tags are supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

The <s> and <strike> elements were deprecated in HTML 4.01, and are not supported in XHTML 1.0 Strict DTD.

Tips and Notes

Tip: Use the del element instead!

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang
--

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML <script> tag

Example

Insert a JavaScript in an HTML page:

```
<script type="text/javascript">
document.write("Hello World!")
</script>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The `<script>` tag is used to define a client-side script, such as a JavaScript.

The script element either contains scripting statements or it points to an external script file through the `src` attribute.

The required `type` attribute specifies the MIME type of the script.

Common uses for JavaScript are image manipulation, form validation, and dynamic changes of content.

Browser Support



The `<script>` tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

HTML 4 and XHTML deal differently with the content inside scripts:

- In HTML 4, the content type is declared as `CDATA`, which means that entities will not be parsed.
- In XHTML, the content type is declared as `(#PCDATA)`, which means that entities will be parsed.

This means that in XHTML, all special characters should be encoded or all content should be wrapped inside a `CDATA` section.

To ensure that a script parses correctly in an XHTML document, use the following syntax:

```
<script type="text/javascript"><![CDATA[
```

```
document.write("Hello World!")  
//]]></script>
```

Tips and Notes

Tip: Also look at the [noscript](#) element for users that have disabled scripts in their browser or have a browser that doesn't support client-side scripting.

Required Attributes

DTD indicates in which [DTD](#) the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
type	text/ecmascript text/javascript application/ecmascript application/javascript text/vbscript	Indicates the MIME type of the script	STF

Optional Attributes

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
charset	charset	Defines the character encoding used in script	STF
defer	defer	Indicates that the script is not going to generate any document content. The browser can continue parsing and drawing the page	STF
language	javascript livescript vbscript other	Specifies the scripting language. Deprecated. Use the type attribute instead.	TF
src	URL	Defines a URL to a file that contains the script (instead of inserting the script into your HTML document, you can refer to a file that contains the script)	STF
xml:space	preserve	Specifies whether whitespace in code should be preserved	

Standard Attributes

NONE

Event Attributes

NONE

HTML <select> tag

Example

Create a select list with four options:

```
<select>
  <option value="volvo">Volvo</option>
  <option value="saab">Saab</option>
  <option value="mercedes">Mercedes</option>
  <option value="audi">Audi</option>
</select>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <select> tag is used to create a select list (drop-down list).

The <option> tags inside the select element define the available options in the list.

Browser Support



The <select> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Tips and Notes

Tip: The select element is a form control and can be used in a form to collect user input.

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
<u>disabled</u>	disabled	Specifies that a drop-down list should be disabled	STF
<u>multiple</u>	multiple	Specifies that multiple options can be selected	STF
<u>name</u>	<i>name_of_list</i>	Specifies a name for a drop-down list	STF
<u>size</u>	number	Specifies the number of visible options in a drop-down list	STF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang, accesskey, tabindex

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onfocus, onblur, onchange

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML tag

Example

A text with a span element that can be styled with CSS:

```
<p>My mother has <span class="blue">light blue</span> eyes.</p>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The tag provides no visual change by itself.

The tag provides a way to add a hook to a part of a text or a part of a document.

When the text is hooked in a span element you can add styles to the content, or manipulate the content with for example JavaScript.

Browser Support



The tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML <style> tag

Example

Use of the style element in an HTML document:

```
<html>
<head>
<style type="text/css">
h1 {color:red}
p {color:blue}
```

```
</style>
</head>

<body>
<h1>Header 1</h1>
<p>A paragraph.</p>
</body>
</html>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <style> tag is used to define style information for an HTML document.

In the style element you specify how HTML elements should render in a browser.

The required type attribute defines the content of the style element. The only possible value is "text/css".

The style element always goes inside the head section.

Browser Support



The <style> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Tips and Notes

Tip: To link to an external style sheet, use the [<link>](#) tag.

Tip: To learn more about style sheets, please read our [CSS Tutorial](#).

Required Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
<u>type</u>	text/css	Specifies the MIME type of the style sheet	STF

Optional Attributes

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
<u>media</u>	screen tty tv projection handheld print braille aural all	Specifies styles for different media types	STF

Standard Attributes

title, dir, lang, xml:space

For a full description, go to Standard Attributes.

HTML <sub> and <sup> tags

Example

Subscript and superscript text:

```
<p>This text contains <sub>subscript</sub> text.</p>
```

```
<p>This text contains <sup>superscript</sup> text.</p>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <sub> tag defines subscript text. Subscript text appears half a character below the baseline. Subscript text can be used for chemical formulas, like H₂O.

The <sup> tag defines superscript text. Superscript text appears half a character above the baseline. Superscript text can be used for footnotes, like WWW^[1].

Browser Support



The <sub> and <sup> tags are supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang
--

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML <table> tag

Example

A simple HTML table, containing two columns and two rows:

```
<table border="1">
  <tr>
    <th>Month</th>
    <th>Savings</th>
  </tr>
  <tr>
    <td>January</td>
    <td>$100</td>
  </tr>
</table>
```

[Try it yourself!](#) (more examples at the bottom of this page)

Definition and Usage

The <table> tag defines an HTML table.

A simple HTML table consists of the table element and one or more [tr](#), [th](#), and [td](#) elements.

The tr element defines a table row, the th element defines a table header, and the td element defines a table cell.

A more complex HTML table may also include caption, col, colgroup, thead, tfoot, and tbody elements.

Browser Support



The <table> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

The "align" and "bgcolor" attributes of the table element were deprecated in HTML 4.01, and are not supported in XHTML 1.0 Strict DTD.

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
<u>align</u>	left center right	<u>Deprecated</u> . Use styles instead. Specifies the alignment of a table according to surrounding text	TF
<u>bgcolor</u>	<i>rgb(x,x,x)</i> <i>#xxxxxx</i> <i>colorname</i>	<u>Deprecated</u> . Use styles instead. Specifies the background color for a table	TF
<u>border</u>	<i>pixels</i>	Specifies the width of the borders around a table	STF
<u>cellpadding</u>	<i>pixels</i>	Specifies the space between the cell wall and the cell content	STF
<u>cellspacing</u>	<i>pixels</i>	Specifies the space between cells	STF
<u>frame</u>	void above below hsides lhs rhs vsides box border	Specifies which parts of the outside borders that should be visible	STF
<u>rules</u>	none groups rows cols all	Specifies which parts of the inside borders that should be visible	STF
<u>summary</u>	<i>text</i>	Specifies a summary of the content of a table	STF
<u>width</u>	<i>pixels</i> <i>%</i>	Specifies the width of a table	STF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang
--

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML <tbody> tag

Example

An HTML table with a thead, tbody, and a tfoot element:

```
<table border="1">
  <thead>
    <tr>
      <th>Month</th>
      <th>Savings</th>
    </tr>
  </thead>
  <tbody>
    <tr>
      <td>January</td>
      <td>$100</td>
    </tr>
```



```
<tr>
  <td>February</td>
  <td>$80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
<tfoot>
  <tr>
    <td>Sum</td>
    <td>$180</td>
  </tr>
</tfoot>
</table>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The `<tbody>` tag is used to group the body content in an HTML table.

The `tbody` element should be used in conjunction with the [thead](#) and [tfoot](#) elements.

The `thead` element is used to group the header content in an HTML table and the `tfoot` element is used to group the footer content in an HTML table.

Notice that these elements will not affect the layout of the table by default. However, you can use CSS to let these elements affect the table's layout.

Browser Support



The `<tbody>` tag is only partially supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which [DTD](#) the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
align	right left center justify char	Aligns the content inside the tbody element	STF
char	<i>character</i>	Aligns the content inside the tbody element to a character	STF
charoff	<i>pixels</i> %	Sets the number of characters the content inside the tbody element will be aligned from the character specified by the char attribute	STF
valign	top middle bottom baseline	Vertical aligns the content inside the tbody element	STF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang
--

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML <td> tag

Example

A simple HTML table, containing two columns and two rows:

```
<table border="1">
  <tr>
    <th>Month</th>
    <th>Savings</th>
  </tr>
  <tr>
    <td>January</td>
    <td>$100</td>
  </tr>
</table>
```

[Try it yourself!](#) (more examples at the bottom of this page)

Definition and Usage

The <td> tag defines a standard cell in an HTML table.

An HTML table has two kinds of cells:

- Header cells - contains header information (created with the [th](#) element)
- Standard cells - contains data (created with the td element)

The text in a th element is bold and centered.

The text in a td element is regular and left-aligned.

Browser Support



The <td> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

The "bgcolor", "height", "width", and "nowrap" attributes of the td element were deprecated in HTML 4.01, and are not supported in XHTML 1.0 Strict DTD.

Tips and Notes

Tip: Use the colspan and rowspan attributes to let the content span over multiple columns or rows!

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
<u>abbr</u>	<i>text</i>	Specifies an abbreviated version of the content in a cell	STF
<u>align</u>	left right center justify char	Aligns the content in a cell	STF
<u>axis</u>	<i>category_name</i>	Categorizes cells	STF
<u>bgcolor</u>	<i>rgb(x,x,x)</i> <i>#xxxxxx</i> <i>colorname</i>	Deprecated. Use styles instead. Specifies a background color for a cell	TF
<u>char</u>	<i>character</i>	Aligns the content in a cell to a character	STF
<u>charoff</u>	<i>pixels</i> <i>%</i>	Sets the number of characters the content will be aligned from the character specified by the char attribute	STF
<u>colspan</u>	<i>number</i>	Sets the number of columns a cell should span	STF
<u>headers</u>	<i>headercells'_id</i>	Specifies the table headers related to a cell	STF
<u>height</u>	<i>pixels</i> <i>%</i>	Deprecated. Use styles instead. Sets the height of a cell	TF
<u>nowrap</u>	nowrap	Deprecated. Use styles instead. Specifies that the content inside a cell should not wrap	TF
<u>rowspan</u>	<i>number</i>	Sets the number of rows a cell should span	STF
<u>scope</u>	col colgroup row rowgroup	Defines a way to associate header cells and data cells in a table	STF
<u>valign</u>	top middle bottom baseline	Vertical aligns the content in a cell	STF
<u>width</u>	<i>pixels</i> <i>%</i>	Deprecated. Use styles instead. Specifies the width of a cell	TF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang
--

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

Try-It-Yourself Demos

Tables

How to create simple HTML tables.

<html>

 <body>

 <h4>One column:</h4>

 <table border="1">

 <tr>

 <td>100</td>

 </tr>

 </table>

 <h4>One row and three columns:</h4>

 <table border="1">

 <tr>

 <td>100</td>

 <td>200</td>

 <td>300</td>

 </tr>

 </table>

```
<h4>Two rows and three columns:</h4>
```

```
<table border="1">
```

```
  <tr>
```

```
    <td>100</td>
```

```
    <td>200</td>
```

```
    <td>300</td>
```

```
  </tr>
```

```
  <tr>
```

```
    <td>400</td>
```

```
    <td>500</td>
```

```
    <td>600</td>
```

```
  </tr>
```

```
</table>
```

```
<p>
```

Each table starts with a table tag.

Each table row starts with a tr tag.

Each table data starts with a td tag.

```
</p>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Table borders

HTML tables with different borders.

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```
  <h4>Normal border:</h4>
```

```
  <table border="1">
```

```
    <tr>
```

```
      <td>First</td>
```

```
      <td>Row</td>
```

```
    </tr>
```

```
    <tr>
```

```
      <td>Second</td>
```

```
      <td>Row</td>
```

```
    </tr>
```

```
  </table>
```

```
  <h4>No border:</h4>
```

```
  <table border="0">
```

```
    <tr>
```

```
      <td>First</td>
```

```
      <td>Row</td>
```

```
    </tr>
```

```
    <tr>
```

```
      <td>Second</td>
```

```
      <td>Row</td>
```

```
    </tr>
```

```
  </table>
```

```
  <h4>Thick border:</h4>
```

```
<table border="8">
  <tr>
    <td>First</td>
    <td>Row</td>
  </tr>
  <tr>
    <td>Second</td>
    <td>Row</td>
  </tr>
</table>
```

```
<h4>Very thick border:</h4>
<table border="15">
  <tr>
    <td>First</td>
    <td>Row</td>
  </tr>
  <tr>
    <td>Second</td>
    <td>Row</td>
  </tr>
</table>
```

```
</body>
</html>
```


Table headers

How to create table headers.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <h4>Table headers:</h4>

    <table border="1">

      <tr>

        <th>Name</th>

        <th>Telephone</th>

      </tr>

      <tr>

        <td>Bill Gates</td>

        <td>555 77 854</td>

      </tr>

    </table>

    <h4>Vertical headers:</h4>

    <table border="1">

      <tr>

        <th>First Name:</th>

        <td>Bill Gates</td>

      </tr>

      <tr>

        <th>Telephone:</th>

        <td>555 77 854</td>

      </tr>
```

```
</table>

</body>

</html>
```

Empty cells

How to use " " to handle cells that have no content.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <table border="1">

      <tr>

        <td>Some text</td>

        <td>Some text</td>

      </tr>

      <tr>

        <td></td>

        <td>Some text</td>

      </tr>

    </table>

    <p>In the table above, one of the cells has no border. That is because the cell has no content.</p>

    <p>The trick is to insert a no-breaking space in the empty cell: &nbsp;</p>

  </body>

</html>
```

Table cells that span more than one row/column

How to define table cells that span more than one row or one column.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <h4>Cell that spans two columns:</h4>

    <table border="1">

      <tr>

        <th>Name</th>

        <th colspan="2">Telephone</th>

      </tr>

      <tr>

        <td>Bill Gates</td>

        <td>555 77 854</td>

        <td>555 77 855</td>

      </tr>

    </table>

    <h4>Cell that spans two rows:</h4>

    <table border="1">

      <tr>

        <th>First Name:</th>

        <td>Bill Gates</td>

      </tr>

      <tr>

        <th rowspan="2">Telephone:</th>

        <td>555 77 854</td>

      </tr>

      <tr>
```

```
        <td>555 77 855</td>

    </tr>

</table>

</body>

</html>
```

Tags inside a table

How to display elements inside other elements.

```
<html>

    <body>

        <table border="1">

            <tr>

                <td>

                    <p>This is a paragraph</p>

                    <p>This is another paragraph</p>

                </td>

                <td>This cell contains a table:

                    <table border="1">

                        <tr>

                            <td>A</td>

                            <td>B</td>

                        </tr>

                        <tr>

                            <td>C</td>

                            <td>D</td>

                        </tr>

                    </table>

                </td>

            </tr>

        </table>

    </body>

</html>
```

```
        </table>
    </td>
</tr>
<tr>
    <td>This cell contains a list
        <ul>
            <li>apples</li>
            <li>bananas</li>
            <li>pineapples</li>
        </ul>
    </td>
    <td>HELLO</td>
</tr>
</table>
</body>
</html>
```

Add a background color and a background image to a table cell

How to add a background to a table cell.

```
<html>
    <body>
        <h4>Cell backgrounds:</h4>
        <table border="1">
            <tr>
                <td style="background-color:red">First</td>
                <td>Row</td>
```

```
</tr>

<tr>

    <td style="background-image:url('bgdesert.jpg')">Second</td>

    <td>Row</td>

</tr>

</table>

</body>

</html>
```

Align the content in a table cell

How to use the "align" attribute to align the content of cells.

```
<html>

    <body>

        <table width="400" border="1">

            <tr>

                <th align="left">Money spent on....</th>

                <th align="right">January</th>

                <th align="right">February</th>

            </tr>

            <tr>

                <td align="left">Clothes</td>

                <td align="right">$241.10</td>

                <td align="right">$50.20</td>

            </tr>

            <tr>
```

```
<td align="left">Make-Up</td>
<td align="right">$30.00</td>
<td align="right">$44.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td align="left">Food</td>
<td align="right">$730.40</td>
<td align="right">$650.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<th align="left">Sum</th>
<th align="right">$1001.50</th>
<th align="right">$744.65</th>
</tr>
</table>
</body>
</html>
```

HTML <textarea> tag

Example

A simple text area:

```
<textarea rows="2" cols="20">
At W3Schools you will find all the Web-building tutorials you need, from basic
HTML to advanced XML, SQL, ASP, and PHP.
</textarea>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <textarea> tag defines a multi-line text input control.

A text area can hold an unlimited number of characters, and the text renders in a fixed-width font (usually Courier).

The size of a textarea can be specified by the cols and rows attributes, or even better; through CSS' height and width properties.

Browser Support



The <textarea> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Required Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
<u>cols</u>	<i>number</i>	Specifies the visible width of a text-area	STF
<u>rows</u>	<i>number</i>	Specifies the visible number of rows in a text-area	STF

Optional Attributes

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
<u>disabled</u>	disabled	Specifies that a text-area should be disabled	STF
<u>name</u>	<i>name_of_textarea</i>	Specifies the name for a text-area	STF
<u>readonly</u>	readonly	Specifies that a text-area should be read-only	STF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang, tabindex, accesskey

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onfocus, onblur, onselect, onchange, onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML <tfoot> tag

Example

An HTML table with a thead, tbody, and a tfoot element:

```
<table border="1">
  <thead>
    <tr>
      <th>Month</th>
      <th>Savings</th>
    </tr>
  </thead>
  <tbody>
```

```
<tr>
  <td>January</td>
  <td>$100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
  <td>February</td>
  <td>$80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
<tfoot>
  <tr>
    <td>Sum</td>
    <td>$180</td>
  </tr>
</tfoot>
</table>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <tfoot> tag is used to group the footer content in an HTML table.

The tfoot element should be used in conjunction with the [thead](#) and [tbody](#) elements.

The thead element is used to group the header content in an HTML table and the tbody element is used to group the body content in an HTML table.

Notice that these elements will not affect the layout of the table by default. However, you can use CSS to let these elements affect the table's layout.

Browser Support



The <tfoot> tag is only partially supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which [DTD](#) the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
align	right left center justify char	Aligns the content inside the tfoot element	STF
char	<i>character</i>	Aligns the content inside the tfoot element to a character	STF
charoff	<i>pixels</i> %	Sets the number of characters the content inside the tfoot element will be aligned from the character specified by the char attribute	STF
valign	top middle bottom baseline	Vertical aligns the content inside the tfoot element	STF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang
--

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML <th> tag

Example

A simple HTML table, containing two columns and two rows:

```
<table border="1">
  <tr>
    <th>Month</th>
    <th>Savings</th>
  </tr>
  <tr>
    <td>January</td>
    <td>$100</td>
  </tr>
</table>
```

[Try it yourself!](#) (more examples at the bottom of this page)

Definition and Usage

The <th> tag defines a header cell in an HTML table.

An HTML table has two kinds of cells:

- Header cells - contains header information (created with the th element)
- Standard cells - contains data (created with the [td](#) element)

The text in a th element is bold and centered.

The text in a td element is regular and left-aligned.

Browser Support



The <th> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

The "bgcolor", "height", "width", and "nowrap" attributes of the th element were deprecated in HTML 4.01, and are not supported in XHTML 1.0 Strict DTD.

Tips and Notes

Tip: Use the colspan and rowspan attributes to let the content span over multiple columns or rows!

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
<u>abbr</u>	<i>text</i>	Specifies an abbreviated version of the content in a cell	STF
<u>align</u>	left right center justify char	Aligns the content in a cell	STF
<u>axis</u>	<i>category_name</i>	Categorizes cells	STF
<u>bgcolor</u>	<i>rgb(x,x,x)</i> <i>#xxxxxx</i> <i>colorname</i>	Deprecated. Use styles instead. Specifies a background color for a cell	TF
<u>char</u>	<i>character</i>	Aligns the content in a cell to a character	STF
<u>charoff</u>	<i>pixels</i> <i>%</i>	Sets the number of characters the content will be aligned from the character specified by the char attribute	STF
<u>colspan</u>	<i>number</i>	Sets the number of columns a cell should span	STF
<u>height</u>	<i>pixels</i> <i>%</i>	Deprecated. Use styles instead. Sets the height of a cell	TF
<u>nowrap</u>	<i>nowrap</i>	Deprecated. Use styles instead. Specifies that the content inside a cell should not wrap	TF

<u>rowspan</u>	<i>number</i>	Sets the number of rows a cell should span	STF
<u>scope</u>	col colgroup row rowgroup	Defines a way to associate header cells and data cells in a table	STF
<u>valign</u>	top middle bottom baseline	Vertical aligns the content in a cell	STF
<u>width</u>	<i>pixels</i> %	Deprecated. Use styles instead. Specifies the width of a cell	TF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

Try-It-Yourself Demos

Tables

How to create simple HTML tables.

```
<html>
```

```
  <body>
```

```
    <h4>One column:</h4>
```

```
    <table border="1">
```

```
      <tr>
```

```
        <td>100</td>
```

```
      </tr>
```

```
    </table>
```

```
    <h4>One row and three columns:</h4>
```

```
    <table border="1">
```

```
<tr>

    <td>100</td>

    <td>200</td>

    <td>300</td>

</tr>

</table>
```

<h4>Two rows and three columns:</h4>

```
<table border="1">

    <tr>

        <td>100</td>

        <td>200</td>

        <td>300</td>

    </tr>

    <tr>

        <td>400</td>

        <td>500</td>

        <td>600</td>

    </tr>

</table>
```

<p>

Each table starts with a table tag.

Each table row starts with a tr tag.

Each table data starts with a td tag.

</p>


```
</body>

</html>
```

Table borders

HTML tables with different borders.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <h4>Normal border:</h4>

    <table border="1">

      <tr>

        <td>First</td>

        <td>Row</td>

      </tr>

      <tr>

        <td>Second</td>

        <td>Row</td>

      </tr>

    </table>

    <h4>No border:</h4>

    <table border="0">

      <tr>

        <td>First</td>

        <td>Row</td>

      </tr>

      <tr>
```

```
        <td>Second</td>
        <td>Row</td>
    </tr>
</table>
```

<h4>Thick border:</h4>

```
<table border="8">
    <tr>
        <td>First</td>
        <td>Row</td>
    </tr>
    <tr>
        <td>Second</td>
        <td>Row</td>
    </tr>
</table>
```

<h4>Very thick border:</h4>

```
<table border="15">
    <tr>
        <td>First</td>
        <td>Row</td>
    </tr>
    <tr>
        <td>Second</td>
        <td>Row</td>
    </tr>
```

```
        </tr>
    </table>
</body>
</html>
```

Table headers

How to create table headers.

```
<html>
    <body>
        <h4>Table headers:</h4>
        <table border="1">
            <tr>
                <th>Name</th>
                <th>Telephone</th>
            </tr>
            <tr>
                <td>Bill Gates</td>
                <td>555 77 854</td>
            </tr>
        </table>

        <h4>Vertical headers:</h4>
        <table border="1">
            <tr>
                <th>First Name:</th>
                <td>Bill Gates</td>
```

```
</tr>
<tr>
    <th>Telephone:</th>
    <td>555 77 854</td>
</tr>
</table>
</body>
</html>
```

Empty cells

How to use " " to handle cells that have no content.

```
<html>
    <body>
        <table border="1">
            <tr>
                <td>Some text</td>
                <td>Some text</td>
            </tr>
            <tr>
                <td></td>
                <td>Some text</td>
            </tr>
        </table>
        <p>In the table above, one of the cells has no border. That is because the cell has no content.</p>
        <p>The trick is to insert a no-breaking space in the empty cell: &nbsp;</p>
    </body>
```

```
</html>
```

Table cells that span more than one row/column

How to define table cells that span more than one row or one column.

```
<html>
```

```
  <body>
```

```
    <h4>Cell that spans two columns:</h4>
```

```
    <table border="1">
```

```
      <tr>
```

```
        <th>Name</th>
```

```
        <th colspan="2">Telephone</th>
```

```
      </tr>
```

```
      <tr>
```

```
        <td>Bill Gates</td>
```

```
        <td>555 77 854</td>
```

```
        <td>555 77 855</td>
```

```
      </tr>
```

```
    </table>
```

```
    <h4>Cell that spans two rows:</h4>
```

```
    <table border="1">
```

```
      <tr>
```

```
        <th>First Name:</th>
```

```
        <td>Bill Gates</td>
```

```
      </tr>
```

```
      <tr>
```

```
        <th rowspan="2">Telephone: </th>
        <td>555 77 854</td>
    </tr>
    <tr>
        <td>555 77 855</td>
    </tr>
</table>
</body>
</html>
```

Tags inside a table

How to display elements inside other elements.

```
<html>
    <body>
        <table border="1">
            <tr>
                <td>
                    <p>This is a paragraph</p>
                    <p>This is another paragraph</p>
                </td>
                <td>This cell contains a table:
                    <table border="1">
                        <tr>
                            <td>A</td>
                            <td>B</td>
                        </tr>
```

```
<tr>

  <td>C</td>

  <td>D</td>

</tr>

</table>

</td>

</tr>

<tr>

  <td>This cell contains a list

    <ul>

      <li>apples</li>

      <li>bananas</li>

      <li>pineapples</li>

    </ul>

  </td>

  <td>HELLO</td>

</tr>

</table>

</body>

</html>
```

Add a background color and a background image to a table cell

How to add a background to a table cell.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <h4>Cell backgrounds:</h4>
```

```
<table border="1">

    <tr>

        <td style="background-color:red">First</td>

        <td>Row</td>

    </tr>

    <tr>

        <td style="background-image:url('bgdesert.jpg')">Second</td>

        <td>Row</td>

    </tr>

</table>

</body>

</html>
```

Align the content in a table cell

How to use the "align" attribute to align the content of cells.

```
<html>
  <body>
    <table width="400" border="1">
      <tr>
        <th align="left">Money spent on....</th>
        <th align="right">January</th>
        <th align="right">February</th>
      </tr>
      <tr>
        <td align="left">Clothes</td>
        <td align="right">$241.10</td>
        <td align="right">$50.20</td>
      </tr>
      <tr>
        <td align="left">Make-Up</td>
        <td align="right">$30.00</td>
        <td align="right">$44.45</td>
      </tr>
      <tr>
        <td align="left">Food</td>
        <td align="right">$730.40</td>
        <td align="right">$650.00</td>
      </tr>
      <tr>
        <th align="left">Sum</th>

```



```
<th align="right">$1001.50</th>
<th align="right">$744.65</th>
</tr>
</table>
</body>
</html>
```

HTML <thead> tag

Example

An HTML table with a `thead`, `tbody`, and a `tfoot` element:

```
<table border="1">
  <thead>
    <tr>
      <th>Month</th>
      <th>Savings</th>
    </tr>
  </thead>
  <tbody>
    <tr>
      <td>January</td>
      <td>$100</td>
    </tr>
    <tr>
      <td>February</td>
      <td>$80</td>
    </tr>
  </tbody>
  <tfoot>
    <tr>
      <td>Sum</td>
      <td>$180</td>
    </tr>
  </tfoot>
</table>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The `<thead>` tag is used to group the header content in an HTML table.

The `thead` element should be used in conjunction with the [tbody](#) and [tfoot](#) elements.

The `tbody` element is used to group the body content in an HTML table and the `tfoot` element is used to group the footer content in an HTML table.

Notice that these elements will not affect the layout of the table by default. However, you can use CSS to let these elements affect the table's layout.

Browser Support



The <thead> tag is only partially supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
align	right left center justify char	Aligns the content inside the thead element	STF
char	<i>character</i>	Aligns the content inside the thead element to a character	STF
charoff	<i>pixels</i> %	Sets the number of characters the content inside the thead element will be aligned from the character specified by the char attribute	STF
valign	top middle bottom baseline	Vertical aligns the content inside the thead element	STF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML <title> tag

Example

A simple HTML document, with the minimum of required tags:

```
<html>
<head>
<title>Title of the document</title>
</head>

<body>
The content of the document.....
</body>

</html>
```

[Try it yourself!](#)

Definition and Usage

The <title> tag defines the title of the document.

The title element is required in all HTML/XHTML documents.

The title element:

- defines a title in the browser toolbar
- provides a title for the page when it is added to favorites
- displays a title for the page in search-engine results

Browser Support



The <title> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

HTML <tr> tag

Example

A simple HTML table, containing two columns and two rows:

```
<table border="1">
  <tr>
    <th>Month</th>
    <th>Savings</th>
  </tr>
  <tr>
    <td>January</td>
    <td>$100</td>
  </tr>
</table>
```

[Try it yourself!](#) (more examples at the bottom of this page)

Definition and Usage

The <tr> tag defines a row in an HTML table.

A tr element contains one or more [th](#) or [td](#) elements.

Browser Support



The <tr> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

The "bgcolor" attribute of the tr element were [deprecated](#) in HTML 4.01, and are not supported in XHTML 1.0 Strict DTD.

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which [DTD](#) the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
align	right left center justify char	Aligns the content in a table row	STF
bgcolor	<i>rgb(x,x,x)</i> <i>#xxxxxx</i> <i>colorname</i>	Deprecated . Use styles instead. Specifies a background color for a table row	TF
char	<i>character</i>	Aligns the content in a table row to a character	STF
charoff	<i>pixels</i> <i>%</i>	Sets the number of characters the content will be aligned from the character specified by the char attribute	STF
valign	top middle bottom baseline	Vertical aligns the content in a table row	STF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang
--

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

Try-It-Yourself Demos

Tables

How to create simple HTML tables.

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```
<h4>One column:</h4>
```

```
<table border="1">
```

```
<tr>
```

```
<td>100</td>
```

```
</tr>
```

```
</table>
```

```
<h4>One row and three columns:</h4>
```

```
<table border="1">
```

```
<tr>
```

```
<td>100</td>
```

```
<td>200</td>
```

```
<td>300</td>
```

```
</tr>
```

```
</table>
```

```
<h4>Two rows and three columns:</h4>
```

```
<table border="1">
```

```
<tr>
```

```
<td>100</td>
```

```
<td>200</td>
```

```
<td>300</td>
```

```
</tr>
```

```
<tr>
```

```
<td>400</td>
```

```
<td>500</td>
```

```
<td>600</td>
```

```
</tr>
```

```
</table>
```

```
<p>
```

Each table starts with a table tag.

Each table row starts with a tr tag.

Each table data starts with a td tag.

```
</p>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```


Table borders

HTML tables with different borders.

```
<html>
```

```
  <body>
```

```
    <h4>Normal border:</h4>
```

```
    <table border="1">
```

```
      <tr>
```

```
        <td>First</td>
```

```
        <td>Row</td>
```

```
      </tr>
```

```
      <tr>
```

```
        <td>Second</td>
```

```
        <td>Row</td>
```

```
      </tr>
```

```
    </table>
```

```
    <h4>No border:</h4>
```

```
    <table border="0">
```

```
      <tr>
```

```
        <td>First</td>
```

```
        <td>Row</td>
```

```
      </tr>
```

```
      <tr>
```

```
        <td>Second</td>
```

```
        <td>Row</td>
```

```
      </tr>
```

```
</table>
```

```
<h4>Thick border:</h4>
```

```
<table border="8">
```

```
<tr>
```

```
<td>First</td>
```

```
<td>Row</td>
```

```
</tr>
```

```
<tr>
```

```
<td>Second</td>
```

```
<td>Row</td>
```

```
</tr>
```

```
</table>
```

```
<h4>Very thick border:</h4>
```

```
<table border="15">
```

```
<tr>
```

```
<td>First</td>
```

```
<td>Row</td>
```

```
</tr>
```

```
<tr>
```

```
<td>Second</td>
```

```
<td>Row</td>
```

```
</tr>
```

```
</table>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Table headers

How to create table headers.

```
<html>
```

```
  <body>
```

```
    <h4>Table headers:</h4>
```

```
    <table border="1">
```

```
      <tr>
```

```
        <th>Name</th>
```

```
        <th>Telephone</th>
```

```
      </tr>
```

```
      <tr>
```

```
        <td>Bill Gates</td>
```

```
        <td>555 77 854</td>
```

```
      </tr>
```

```
    </table>
```

```
    <h4>Vertical headers:</h4>
```

```
    <table border="1">
```

```
      <tr>
```

```
        <th>First Name:</th>
```

```
        <td>Bill Gates</td>
```

```
      </tr>
```

```
      <tr>
```

```
<th>Telephone:</th>

<td>555 77 854</td>

</tr>

</table>

</body>

</html>
```

Empty cells

How to use " " to handle cells that have no content.

```
<html>

  <body>

    <table border="1">

      <tr>

        <td>Some text</td>

        <td>Some text</td>

      </tr>

      <tr>

        <td></td>

        <td>Some text</td>

      </tr>

    </table>

    <p>In the table above, one of the cells has no border. That is because the cell has no content.</p>

    <p>The trick is to insert a no-breaking space in the empty cell: &nbsp;</p>

  </body>

</html>
```

Table cells that span more than one row/column

How to define table cells that span more than one row or one column.

```
<html>
```

```
  <body>
```

```
    <h4>Cell that spans two columns:</h4>
```

```
    <table border="1">
```

```
      <tr>
```

```
        <th>Name</th>
```

```
        <th colspan="2">Telephone</th>
```

```
      </tr>
```

```
      <tr>
```

```
        <td>Bill Gates</td>
```

```
        <td>555 77 854</td>
```

```
        <td>555 77 855</td>
```

```
      </tr>
```

```
    </table>
```

```
    <h4>Cell that spans two rows:</h4>
```

```
    <table border="1">
```

```
      <tr>
```

```
        <th>First Name:</th>
```

```
        <td>Bill Gates</td>
```

```
      </tr>
```

```
      <tr>
```

```
        <th rowspan="2">Telephone:</th>
```

```
        <td>555 77 854</td>
```

```
        </tr>

        <tr>

            <td>555 77 855</td>

        </tr>

    </table>

</body>

</html>
```

Tags inside a table

How to display elements inside other elements.

```
<html>

<body>

    <table border="1">

        <tr>

            <td>

                <p>This is a paragraph</p>

                <p>This is another paragraph</p>

            </td>

            <td>This cell contains a table:

                <table border="1">

                    <tr>

                        <td>A</td>

                        <td>B</td>

                    </tr>

                <tr>
```

```
<td>C</td>

<td>D</td>

</tr>

</table>

</td>

</tr>

<tr>

<td>This cell contains a list

<ul>

<li>apples</li>

<li>bananas</li>

<li>pineapples</li>

</ul>

</td>

<td>HELLO</td>

</tr>

</table>

</body>

</html>
```

Add a background color and a background image to a table cell

How to add a background to a table cell.

```
<html>

<body>
```

```
<h4>Cell backgrounds:</h4>

<table border="1">

  <tr>

    <td style="background-color:red">First</td>

    <td>Row</td>

  </tr>

  <tr>

    <td style="background-image:url('bgdesert.jpg')">Second</td>

    <td>Row</td>

  </tr>

</table>

</body>

</html>
```

Align the content in a table cell

How to use the "align" attribute to align the content of cells.

```
<html>
<body>

<table width="400" border="1">
  <tr>
    <th align="left">Money spent on....</th>
    <th align="right">January</th>
    <th align="right">February</th>
  </tr>
  <tr>
    <td align="left">Clothes</td>
    <td align="right">$241.10</td>
    <td align="right">$50.20</td>
  </tr>
  <tr>
    <td align="left">Make-Up</td>
    <td align="right">$30.00</td>
    <td align="right">$44.45</td>
  </tr>
  <tr>
    <td align="left">Food</td>
```



```
<td align="right">$730.40</td>
<td align="right">$650.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<th align="left">Sum</th>
<th align="right">$1001.50</th>
<th align="right">$744.65</th>
</tr>
</table>

</body>
</html>
```

HTML <u> tag

The u element is deprecated.

Example

Underline text with the <u> tag:

```
<p>Do not <u>underline</u> text if it is not a hyperlink!</p>
```

Try it yourself!

Definition and Usage

The <u> tag defines underlined text.

Browser Support



The <u> tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

The u element was [deprecated](#) in HTML 4.01, and is not supported in XHTML 1.0 Strict DTD.

Tips and Notes

Tip: Do not underline text! A user confuses it with a hyperlink!!

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML tag

Example

An unordered HTML list:

```
<ul>
  <li>Coffee</li>
  <li>Tea</li>
  <li>Milk</li>
</ul>
```

[Try it yourself!](#) (more examples at the bottom of this page)

Definition and Usage

The tag defines an unordered list (a bulleted list).

Browser Support



The tag is supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

The "compact" and "type" attributes of the ul element were deprecated in HTML 4.01, and are not supported in XHTML 1.0 Strict DTD.

Tips and Notes

Tip: Use CSS to define the type of list.

Optional Attributes

DTD indicates in which DTD the attribute is allowed. S=Strict, T=Transitional, and F=Frameset.

Attribute	Value	Description	DTD
<u>compact</u>	compact	Deprecated. Use styles instead. Specifies that the list should render smaller than normal	TF
<u>type</u>	disc square circle	Deprecated. Use styles instead. Specifies the style of the bullet points of the list items	TF

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

Try-It-Yourself Demos

[A nested list](#)

```
<html>

  <body>

    <h4>A nested List:</h4>

    <ul>

      <li>Coffee</li>

      <li>Tea

        <ul>

          <li>Black tea</li>

          <li>Green tea</li>

        </ul>

      </li>

      <li>Milk</li>

    </ul>

  </body>

</html>
```

Another nested list

```
<html>
  <body>
    <h4>A nested List:</h4>
    <ul>
      <li>Coffee</li>
      <li>Tea
        <ul>
          <li>Black tea</li>
          <li>Green tea
            <ul>
              <li>China</li>
              <li>Africa</li>
            </ul>
          </li>
        </ul>
      </li>
      <li>Milk</li>
    </ul>
  </body>
</html>
```

HTML <dfn> <code> <samp> <kbd> <var> <cite> tags

Example

Format text in a document:

```
<em>Emphasized text</em>
<strong>Strong text</strong>
<dfn>Definition term</dfn>
<code>Computer code text</code>
<samp>Sample computer code text</samp>
<kbd>Keyboard text</kbd>
<var>Variable</var>
<cite>Citation</cite>
```

Try it yourself!

Definition and Usage

The ``, ``, `<dfn>`, `<code>`, `<samp>`, `<kbd>`, `<var>`, and `<cite>` tags are all phrase tags. They are not deprecated, but it is possible to achieve richer effect with CSS.

<code></code>	Renders as emphasized text
<code></code>	Renders as strong emphasized text
<code><dfn></code>	Defines a definition term
<code><code></code>	Defines computer code text
<code><samp></code>	Defines sample computer code
<code><kbd></code>	Defines keyboard text
<code><var></code>	Defines a variable
<code><cite></code>	Defines a citation

Browser Support



The ``, ``, `<dfn>`, `<code>`, `<samp>`, `<kbd>`, `<var>`, and `<cite>` tags are supported in all major browsers.

Differences Between HTML and XHTML

NONE

Standard Attributes

id, class, title, style, dir, lang, xml:lang
--

For a full description, go to [Standard Attributes](#).

Event Attributes

onclick, ondblclick, onmousedown, onmouseup, onmouseover, onmousemove, onmouseout, onkeypress, onkeydown, onkeyup

For a full description, go to [Event Attributes](#).

HTML Examples

HTML Basic Tags Examples

A very simple HTML document

```
<html>

    <body>

        The content of the body element is displayed in your browser.

    </body>

</html>
```

How text inside paragraphs is displayed

```
<html>

    <body>

        <p>This is a paragraph.</p>

        <p>This is a paragraph.</p>

        <p>This is a paragraph.</p>

        <p>Paragraph elements are defined by the p tag.</p>

    </body>

</html>
```

More paragraphs

```
<html>

    <body>

        <p>

            This paragraph

            contains a lot of lines

            in the source code,

            but the browser

            ignores it.

        </p>

    </body>

</html>
```


</p>

<p>

This paragraph

contains a lot of spaces

in the source code,

but the browser

ignores it.

</p>

<p>

The number of lines in a paragraph depends on the size of your browser window. If you resize the browser window, the number of lines in this paragraph will change.

</p>

</body>

</html>

The use of line breaks

<html>

<body>

<p>This is
a para
graph with line breaks</p>

</body>

</html>

Poem problems (some problems with HTML formatting)

<html>

<body>

```
<p>
```

```
    My Bonnie lies over the ocean.
```

```
    My Bonnie lies over the sea.
```

```
    My Bonnie lies over the ocean.
```

```
    Oh, bring back my Bonnie to me.
```

```
</p>
```

```
<p>Note that your browser ignores your layout!</p>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Heading tags

```
<html>
```

```
    <body>
```

```
        <h1>This is heading 1</h1>
```

```
        <h2>This is heading 2</h2>
```

```
        <h3>This is heading 3</h3>
```

```
        <h4>This is heading 4</h4>
```

```
        <h5>This is heading 5</h5>
```

```
        <h6>This is heading 6</h6>
```

```
    </body>
```

```
</html>
```

Center aligned heading

```
<html>
```

```
    <body>
```

```
<h1 align="center">This is heading 1</h1>
```

```
<p>The heading above is aligned to the center of this page.
```

```
The heading above is aligned to the center of this page.
```

```
The heading above is aligned to the center of this page.</p>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Insert a horizontal rule

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```
<p>The hr tag defines a horizontal rule:</p>
```

```
<hr />
```

```
<p>This is a paragraph</p>
```

```
<hr />
```

```
<p>This is a paragraph</p>
```

```
<hr />
```

```
<p>This is a paragraph</p>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Comments in the HTML source

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```
<!--This comment will not be displayed-->
```

```
<p>This is a regular paragraph</p>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Add a background color

```
<html>

  <body bgcolor="yellow">

    <h2>Look: Colored Background!</h2>

    <p>For future proof HTML, use HTML styles instead:</p>

    <p>style="background-color:yellow"</p>

  </body>

</html>
```

HTML Formatting Text ExamplesText formatting

```
<html>

  <body>

    <p><b>This text is bold</b></p>

    <p><strong>This text is strong</strong></p>

    <p><big>This text is big</big></p>

    <p><em>This text is emphasized</em></p>

    <p><i>This text is italic</i></p>

    <p><small>This text is small</small></p>

    <p>This is<sub> subscript</sub> and <sup>superscript</sup></p>

  </body>

</html>
```

Preformatted text (how to control line breaks and spaces)

```
<html>

  <body>
```

```
<pre>

    This is

    preformatted text.

    It preserves    both spaces

    and line breaks.

</pre>
```

<p>The pre tag is good for displaying computer code:</p>

```
<pre>

    for i = 1 to 10

        print i

    next i

</pre>
```

</body>

</html>

Different computer-output tags

<html>

<body>

<code>Computer code</code>

<kbd>Keyboard input</kbd>

<tt>Teletype text</tt>


```
<samp>Sample text</samp>
```

```
<br>
```

```
<var>Computer variable</var>
```

```
<br>
```

```
<p><b>Note:</b> These tags are often used to display computer/programming  
code.</p>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Insert an address

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```
<address>
```

```
Donald Duck<br>
```

```
BOX 555<br>
```

```
Disneyland<br>
```

```
USA
```

```
</address>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Abbreviations and acronyms

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```
<abbr title="United Nations">UN</abbr>
```

```
<br>
```

```
<acronym title="World Wide Web">WWW</acronym>
```

```
<p>The title attribute is used to show the spelled-out version when holding the mouse pointer over the acronym or abbreviation.</p>
```

```
<p>This only works for the acronym element in IE 5.</p>
```

```
<p>This works for both the abbr and acronym element in Netscape 6.2.</p>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Text direction

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```
<p>
```

If your browser supports bi-directional override (bdo), the next line will be written from the right to the left (rtl):

```
</p>
```

```
<bdo dir="rtl">
```

Here is some Hebrew text

```
</bdo>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Long and short quotations

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

Here comes a long quotation:

```
<blockquote>
```

This is a long quotation. This is a long quotation. This is a long quotation. This is a long quotation. This is a long quotation.

</blockquote>

Here comes a short quotation:

<q>

This is a short quotation

</q>

<p>

With the block quote element, the browser inserts line breaks and margins, but the q element does not render as anything special.

</p>

</body>

</html>

How to mark deleted and inserted text

<html>

<body>

<p>

a dozen is

twenty

<ins>twelve</ins>

pieces

</p>

<p>

Most browsers will overstrike deleted text and underline inserted text.

</p>

<p>

Some older browsers will display deleted or inserted text as plain text.

</p>

</body>

</html>

HTML Link Examples

How to create hyperlinks

<html>

<body>

<p>

This text is a link to a page on
this Web site.

</p>

<p>

This text is a link to a page on
the World Wide Web.

</p>

</body>

```
</html>
```

Set an image as a link

```
<html>

  <body>

    <p>

      You can also use an image as a link:

      <a href="lastpage.htm">

        

      </a>

    </p>

  </body>

</html>
```

Open a link in a new browser window

```
<html>

  <body>

    <a href="lastpage.htm" target="_blank">Last Page</a>

    <p>

      If you set the target attribute of a link to "_blank",

      the link will open in a new window.

    </p>

  </body>

</html>
```

Jump to another part of a document (on the same page)

```
<html>
```

```
<body>

    <p>

        <a href="#C4">See also Chapter 4.</a>

    </p>


    <h2>Chapter 1</h2>

    <p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>


    <h2>Chapter 2</h2>

    <p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>


    <h2>Chapter 3</h2>

    <p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>


    <h2><a name="C4">Chapter 4</a></h2>

    <p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>


    <h2>Chapter 5</h2>

    <p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>


    <h2>Chapter 6</h2>

    <p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>


    <h2>Chapter 7</h2>

    <p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>
```

<h2>Chapter 8</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>

<h2>Chapter 9</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>

<h2>Chapter 10</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>

<h2>Chapter 11</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>

<h2>Chapter 12</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>

<h2>Chapter 13</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>

<h2>Chapter 14</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>

<h2>Chapter 15</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>

<h2>Chapter 16</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>

```
<h2>Chapter 17</h2>

<p>This chapter explains ba bla bla</p>

</body>

</html>
```

Break out of a frame

```
<html>

  <body>

    <p>Locked in a frame?</p>

    <a href="http://www.w3schools.com/" target="_top">Click here!</a>

  </body>

</html>
```

How to link to a mail message (will only work if you have mail installed)

```
<html>

  <body>

    <p>This is a mail link:

    <a href="mailto:someone@microsoft.com?subject=Hello%20again">

      Send Mail</a></p>

    <p><b>Note:</b> Spaces between words should be replaced by %20 to <b>ensure</b>
    that the browser will display your text properly.</p>

  </body>

</html>
```

A more complicated mailto link

```
<html>

  <body>

    <p>This is another mailto link:

      <a href="mailto:someone@microsoft.com? cc=someoneelse@microsoft.com&
      bcc=andsomeoneelse2@microsoft.com& subject=Summer%20Party&
      body=You%20are%20invited%20to%20a%20big%20summer%20party!">Send
      mail!</a>

    </p>

    <p><b>Note:</b> Spaces between words should be replaced by %20 to <b>ensure</b>
    that the browser will display your text properly.</p>

  </body>

</html>
```

HTML Frame Examples

How to create a vertical frameset with 3 different documents

```
<html>

  <frameset cols="25%,50%,25%">

    <frame src="frame_a.htm">

    <frame src="frame_b.htm">

    <frame src="frame_c.htm">

  </frameset>

</html>
```

How to create a horizontal frameset with 3 different documents

```
<html>

  <frameset rows="25%,50%,25%">
```

```
<frame src="frame_a.htm">

<frame src="frame_b.htm">

<frame src="frame_c.htm">

</frameset>

</html>
```

How to use the <noframes> tag

```
<html>

<frameset cols="25%,50%,25%">

    <frame src="frame_a.htm">

    <frame src="frame_b.htm">

    <frame src="frame_c.htm">

    <noframes>

        <body>Your browser does not handle frames!</body>

    </noframes>

</frameset>

</html>
```

How to mix a frameset in rows and columns

```
<html>

<frameset rows="50%,50%">

    <frame src="frame_a.htm">

    <frameset cols="25%,75%">

        <frame src="frame_b.htm">

        <frame src="frame_c.htm">

    </frameset>

</frameset>
```

```
</frameset>

</html>
```

Frameset with noresize="noresize"

```
<html>

  <frameset rows="50%,50%">

    <frame noresize="noresize" src="frame_a.htm">

    <frameset cols="25%,75%">

      <frame noresize="noresize" src="frame_b.htm">

      <frame noresize="noresize" src="frame_c.htm">

    </frameset>

  </frameset>

</html>
```

How to create a navigation frame

```
<html>

  <frameset cols="120,*">

    <frame src="tryhtml_contents.htm">

    <frame src="frame_a.htm" name="showframe">

  </frameset>

</html>
```

Inline frame (a frame inside an HTML page)

```
<html>

  <body>

    <iframe src="default.asp"></iframe>
```



```
<p>Some older browsers don't support iframes.</p>

<p>If they don't, the iframe will not be visible.</p>

</body>

</html>
```

Jump to a specified section within a frame

```
<html>

<frameset cols="20%,80%">

    <frame src="frame_a.htm">

    <frame src="link.htm#C10">

</frameset>

</html>
```

Jump to a specified section with frame navigation

```
<html>

<frameset cols="180,*">

    <frame src="content.htm">

    <frame src="link.htm" name="showframe">

</frameset>

</html>
```

HTML Table Examples

Simple tables

```
<html>

<body>
```

<p>

Each table starts with a table tag.

Each table row starts with a tr tag.

Each table data starts with a td tag.

</p>

<h4>One column:</h4>

<table border="1">

<tr>

<td>100</td>

</tr>

</table>

<h4>One row and three columns:</h4>

<table border="1">

<tr>

<td>100</td>

<td>200</td>

<td>300</td>

</tr>

</table>

<h4>Two rows and three columns:</h4>

<table border="1">

<tr>

<td>100</td>

<td>200</td>

```
        <td>300</td>

    </tr>

    <tr>

        <td>400</td>

        <td>500</td>

        <td>600</td>

    </tr>

</table>

</body>

</html>
```

Different table borders

```
<html>

    <body>

        <h4>With a normal border:</h4>

        <table border="1">

            <tr>

                <td>First</td>

                <td>Row</td>

            </tr>

            <tr>

                <td>Second</td>

                <td>Row</td>

            </tr>

        </table>
```

<h4>With a thick border:</h4>

<table border="8">

<tr>

<td>First</td>

<td>Row</td>

</tr>

<tr>

<td>Second</td>

<td>Row</td>

</tr>

</table>

<h4>With a very thick border:</h4>

<table border="15">

<tr>

<td>First</td>

<td>Row</td>

</tr>

<tr>

<td>Second</td>

<td>Row</td>

</tr>

</table>

</body>

</html>

Table with no borders

```
<html>

  <body>

    <h4>This table has no borders:</h4>

    <table>

      <tr>

        <td>100</td>

        <td>200</td>

        <td>300</td>

      </tr>

      <tr>

        <td>400</td>

        <td>500</td>

        <td>600</td>

      </tr>

    </table>

    <h4>And this table has no borders:</h4>

    <table border="0">

      <tr>

        <td>100</td>

        <td>200</td>

        <td>300</td>

      </tr>

      <tr>

        <td>400</td>
```

```
        <td>500</td>
        <td>600</td>
    </tr>
</table>
</body>
</html>
```

Headings in a table

```
<html>
  <body>
    <h4>Table headers:</h4>
    <table border="1">
      <tr>
        <th>Name</th>
        <th>Telephone</th>
        <th>Telephone</th>
      </tr>
      <tr>
        <td>Bill Gates</td>
        <td>555 77 854</td>
        <td>555 77 855</td>
      </tr>
    </table>

    <h4>Vertical headers:</h4>
    <table border="1">
```

```
<tr>
    <th>First Name:</th>
    <td>Bill Gates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
    <th>Telephone:</th>
    <td>555 77 854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
    <th>Telephone:</th>
    <td>555 77 855</td>
</tr>
</table>
</body>
</html>
```

Empty cells

```
<html>
    <body>
        <table border="1">
            <tr>
                <td>Some text</td>
                <td>Some text</td>
            </tr>
            <tr>
                <td></td>
```

```
<td>Some text</td>
```

```
</tr>
```

```
</table>
```

<p>As you can see, one of the cells has no border. That is because it is empty. Try to insert a space in the cell. Still it has no border.</p>

<p>The trick is to insert a no-breaking space in the cell.</p>

<p>No-breaking space is a character entity. If you don't know what a character entity is, read the chapter about it.</p>

<p>The no-breaking space entity starts with an ampersand ("&"),
then the letters "nbsp", and ends with a semicolon (";")

```
</p>
```

```
<p>
```

```
</p>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Table with a caption

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```
<h4>
```

This table has a caption,

and a thick border:

```
</h4>
```



```
<table border="6">

    <caption>My Caption</caption>

    <tr>

        <td>100</td>

        <td>200</td>

        <td>300</td>

    </tr>

    <tr>

        <td>400</td>

        <td>500</td>

        <td>600</td>

    </tr>

</table>

</body>

</html>
```

Table cells that span more than one row/column

```
<html>

    <body>

        <h4>Cell that spans two columns:</h4>

        <table border="1">

            <tr>

                <th>Name</th>

                <th colspan="2">Telephone</th>

            </tr>
```

```
<tr>

    <td>Bill Gates</td>

    <td>555 77 854</td>

    <td>555 77 855</td>

</tr>

</table>

<h4>Cell that spans two rows:</h4>

<table border="1">

    <tr>

        <th>First Name:</th>

        <td>Bill Gates</td>

    </tr>

    <tr>

        <th rowspan="2">Telephone:</th>

        <td>555 77 854</td>

    </tr>

    <tr>

        <td>555 77 855</td>

    </tr>

</table>

</body>

</html>
```

Tags inside a table

```
<html>

    <body>
```

```
<table border="1">
  <tr>
    <td>
      <p>This is a paragraph</p>
      <p>This is another paragraph</p>
    </td>
    <td>This cell contains a table:
      <table border="1">
        <tr>
          <td>A</td>
          <td>B</td>
        </tr>
        <tr>
          <td>C</td>
          <td>D</td>
        </tr>
      </table>
    </td>
  </tr>
  <tr>
    <td>This cell contains a list
      <ul>
        <li>apples</li>
        <li>bananas</li>
        <li>pineapples</li>
      </ul>
    </td>
  </tr>
</table>
```

```
        </td>
        <td>HELLO</td>
    </tr>
</table>
</body>
</html>
```

Cell padding (control the white space between cell content and the borders)

```
<html>
  <body>
    <h4>Without cellpadding:</h4>
    <table border="1">
      <tr>
        <td>First</td>
        <td>Row</td>
      </tr>
      <tr>
        <td>Second</td>
        <td>Row</td>
      </tr>
    </table>

    <h4>With cellpadding:</h4>
    <table border="1" cellpadding="10">
      <tr>
        <td>First</td>
```

```
        <td>Row</td>
    </tr>
    <tr>
        <td>Second</td>
        <td>Row</td>
    </tr>
</table>
</body>
</html>
```

Cell spacing (control the distance between cells)

```
<html>
    <body>
        <h4>Without cellpadding:</h4>
        <table border="1">
            <tr>
                <td>First</td>
                <td>Row</td>
            </tr>
            <tr>
                <td>Second</td>
                <td>Row</td>
            </tr>
        </table>
```

<h4>With cellspacing:</h4>

```
<table border="1" cellspacing="10">
```

```
  <tr>
```

```
    <td>First</td>
```

```
    <td>Row</td>
```

```
  </tr>
```

```
  <tr>
```

```
    <td>Second</td>
```

```
    <td>Row</td>
```

```
  </tr>
```

```
</table>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Add a background color or a background image to a table

```
<html>
```

```
  <body>
```

```
    <h4>A background color:</h4>
```

```
    <table border="1" bgcolor="red">
```

```
      <tr>
```

```
        <td>First</td>
```

```
        <td>Row</td>
```

```
      </tr>
```

```
      <tr>
```

```
        <td>Second</td>
```

```
        <td>Row</td>
```

```
        </tr>
    </table>

    <h4>A background image:</h4>

    <table border="1" background="bgdesert.jpg">

        <tr>

            <td>First</td>

            <td>Row</td>

        </tr>

        <tr>

            <td>Second</td>

            <td>Row</td>

        </tr>

    </table>

</body>

</html>
```

Add a background color or a background image to a table cell

```
<html>

    <body>

        <h4>Cell backgrounds:</h4>

        <table border="1">

            <tr>

                <td bgcolor="red">First</td>

                <td>Row</td>
```

```
</tr>
<tr>
    <td background="bgdesert.jpg">Second</td>
    <td>Row</td>
</tr>
</table>
</body>
</html>
```

Align the content in a table cell

```
<html>
    <body>
        <table width="400" border="1">
            <tr>
                <th align="left">Money spent on....</th>
                <th align="right">January</th>
                <th align="right">February</th>
            </tr>
            <tr>
                <td align="left">Clothes</td>
                <td align="right">$241.10</td>
                <td align="right">$50.20</td>
            </tr>
            <tr>
                <td align="left">Make-Up</td>
                <td align="right">$30.00</td>
```



```
        <td align="right">$44.45</td>
    </tr>
    <tr>
        <td align="left">Food</td>
        <td align="right">$730.40</td>
        <td align="right">$650.00</td>
    </tr>
    <tr>
        <th align="left">Sum</th>
        <th align="right">$1001.50</th>
        <th align="right">$744.65</th>
    </tr>
</table>
</body>
</html>
```

The frame attribute

```
<html>
    <body>
        <p>If you see no frames around the tables in these examples, your browser is too old, or
        does not support it.</p>

        <h4>With frame="border": </h4>

        <table frame="border">
            <tr>
                <td>First</td>
```

```
        <td>Row</td>
    </tr>
    <tr>
        <td>Second</td>
        <td>Row</td>
    </tr>
</table>
```

<h4>With frame="box":</h4>

```
<table frame="box">
    <tr>
        <td>First</td>
        <td>Row</td>
    </tr>
    <tr>
        <td>Second</td>
        <td>Row</td>
    </tr>
</table>
```

<h4>With frame="void":</h4>

```
<table frame="void">
    <tr>
        <td>First</td>
        <td>Row</td>
    </tr>
```

```
<tr>
    <td>Second</td>
    <td>Row</td>
</tr>
</table>
```

<h4>With frame="above":</h4>

```
<table frame="above">
    <tr>
        <td>First</td>
        <td>Row</td>
    </tr>
    <tr>
        <td>Second</td>
        <td>Row</td>
    </tr>
</table>
```

<h4>With frame="below":</h4>

```
<table frame="below">
    <tr>
        <td>First</td>
        <td>Row</td>
    </tr>
    <tr>
        <td>Second</td>
```

```
        <td>Row</td>
    </tr>
</table>
```

<h4>With frame="hsides":</h4>

```
<table frame="hsides">
    <tr>
        <td>First</td>
        <td>Row</td>
    </tr>
    <tr>
        <td>Second</td>
        <td>Row</td>
    </tr>
</table>
```

<h4>With frame="vsides":</h4>

```
<table frame="vsides">
    <tr>
        <td>First</td>
        <td>Row</td>
    </tr>
    <tr>
        <td>Second</td>
        <td>Row</td>
    </tr>
```

```
</table>
```

```
<h4>With frame="lhs":</h4>
```

```
<table frame="lhs">
```

```
  <tr>
```

```
    <td>First</td>
```

```
    <td>Row</td>
```

```
  </tr>
```

```
  <tr>
```

```
    <td>Second</td>
```

```
    <td>Row</td>
```

```
  </tr>
```

```
</table>
```

```
<h4>With frame="rhs":</h4>
```

```
<table frame="rhs">
```

```
  <tr>
```

```
    <td>First</td>
```

```
    <td>Row</td>
```

```
  </tr>
```

```
  <tr>
```

```
    <td>Second</td>
```

```
    <td>Row</td>
```

```
  </tr>
```

```
</table>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

The frame and border attributes

```
<html>
```

```
  <body>
```

```
    <p>If you see no frames around the tables in these examples, your browser does not  
    support the frame attribute.</p>
```

```
    <table frame="hsides" border="3">
```

```
      <tr>
```

```
        <td>First row</td>
```

```
      </tr>
```

```
    </table>
```

```
    <br />
```

```
    <table frame="vsides" border="3">
```

```
      <tr>
```

```
        <td>First row</td>
```

```
      </tr>
```

```
    </table>
```

```
  </body>
```

```
</html>
```

HTML List Examples

An unordered list

```
<html>
```

```
  <body>
```

```
<h4>An Unordered List:</h4>

<ul>

    <li>Coffee</li>

    <li>Tea</li>

    <li>Milk</li>

</ul>

</body>

</html>
```

An ordered list

```
<html>

    <body>

        <h4>An Ordered List:</h4>

        <ol>

            <li>Coffee</li>

            <li>Tea</li>

            <li>Milk</li>

        </ol>

    </body>

</html>
```

Different types of ordered lists

```
<html>

    <body>

        <h4>Numbered list:</h4>

        <ol>
```

```
<li>Apples</li>  
<li>Bananas</li>  
<li>Lemons</li>  
<li>Oranges</li>  
</ol>
```

```
<h4>Letters list:</h4>
```

```
<ol type="A">  
<li>Apples</li>  
<li>Bananas</li>  
<li>Lemons</li>  
<li>Oranges</li>  
</ol>
```

```
<h4>Lowercase letters list:</h4>
```

```
<ol type="a">  
<li>Apples</li>  
<li>Bananas</li>  
<li>Lemons</li>  
<li>Oranges</li>  
</ol>
```

```
<h4>Roman numbers list:</h4>
```

```
<ol type="I">  
<li>Apples</li>  
<li>Bananas</li>
```



```
<li>Lemons</li>
```

```
<li>Oranges</li>
```

```
</ol>
```

```
<h4>Lowercase Roman numbers list:</h4>
```

```
<ol type="i">
```

```
<li>Apples</li>
```

```
<li>Bananas</li>
```

```
<li>Lemons</li>
```

```
<li>Oranges</li>
```

```
</ol>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Different types of unordered Lists

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```
<h4>Disc bullets list:</h4>
```

```
<ul type="disc">
```

```
<li>Apples</li>
```

```
<li>Bananas</li>
```

```
<li>Lemons</li>
```

```
<li>Oranges</li>
```

```
</ul>
```

```
<h4>Circle bullets list:</h4>
```

```
<ul type="circle">
```

```
<li>Apples</li>
```

```
<li>Bananas</li>
```

```
<li>Lemons</li>
```

```
<li>Oranges</li>
```

```
</ul>
```

```
<h4>Square bullets list:</h4>
```

```
<ul type="square">
```

```
<li>Apples</li>
```

```
<li>Bananas</li>
```

```
<li>Lemons</li>
```

```
<li>Oranges</li>
```

```
</ul>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Nested list

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```
<h4>A nested List:</h4>
```

```
<ul>
```

```
<li>Coffee</li>

<li>Tea

  <ul>

    <li>Black tea</li>

    <li>Green tea</li>

  </ul>

</li>

<li>Milk</li>

</ul>

</body>

</html>
```

Nested list 2

```
<html>

<body>

  <h4>A nested List:</h4>

  <ul>

    <li>Coffee</li>

    <li>Tea

      <ul>

        <li>Black tea</li>

        <li>Green tea

          <ul>
```

```
<li>China</li>

<li>Africa</li>

</ul>

</li>

</ul>

</li>

<li>Milk</li>

</ul>

</body>

</html>
```

Definition list

```
<html>

<body>

<h4>A Definition List:</h4>

<dl>

  <dt>Coffee</dt>

  <dd>Black hot drink</dd>

  <dt>Milk</dt>

  <dd>White cold drink</dd>

</dl>

</body>
```

```
</html>
```

HTML Form and Input Examples

How to create input fields

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```
<form action="">
```

First name:

```
<input type="text" name="firstname">
```

```
<br>
```

Last name:

```
<input type="text" name="lastname">
```

```
</form>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Password fields

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```
<form action="">
```

Username:

```
<input type="text" name="user">
```

```
<br>
```

Password:

```
<input type="password" name="password">
```

```
</form>
```

```
<p>
```

Note that when you type characters in a password field, the browser displays asterisks or bullets instead of the characters.

```
</p>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Checkboxes

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```
<form action="">
```

I have a bike:

```
<input type="checkbox" name="vehicle" value="Bike">
```

```
<br />
```

I have a car:

```
<input type="checkbox" name="vehicle" value="Car">
```

```
<br />
```

I have an airplane:

```
<input type="checkbox" name="vehicle" value="Airplane">
```

```
</form>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Radiobuttons

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```
<form action="">
```

Male:

```
<input type="radio" checked="checked"
```

```
name="Sex" value="male">
```

```
<br>
```

Female:

```
<input type="radio"
```

```
name="Sex" value="female">
```

```
</form>
```

```
<p>
```

When a user clicks on a radio-button, the button becomes checked, and all other buttons with the same name become unchecked

```
</p>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Simple drop-down box (a selectable list)

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```
<form action="">
```

```
<select name="cars">
```

```
<option value="volvo">Volvo</option>
```

```
<option value="saab">Saab</option>
```

```
<option value="fiat">Fiat</option>
```

```
<option value="audi">Audi</option>
```

```
</select>
```

```
</form>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Another drop-down box with a pre-selected value

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```
<form action="">
```

```
<select name="cars">
```

```
<option value="volvo">Volvo</option>
```

```
<option value="saab">Saab</option>
```

```
<option value="fiat" selected="selected">Fiat</option>
```

```
<option value="audi">Audi</option>
```

```
</select>
```

```
</form>
```



```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Textarea (a multi-line text input field)

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```
<p>
```

This example cannot be edited
because our editor uses a textarea
for input,
and your browser does not allow
a textarea inside a textarea.

```
</p>
```

```
<textarea rows="10" cols="30">
```

The cat was playing in the garden.

```
</textarea>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Create a button

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```
<form action="">  
  
<input type="button" value="Hello world!">  
  
</form>  
  
</body>  
  
</html>
```

Draw a border with a caption around data

```
<html>  
  
<body>  
  
  
  
<fieldset>  
  
<legend>  
Health information:  
</legend>  
  
<form action="">  
Height <input type="text" size="3">  
Weight <input type="text" size="3">  
  
</form>  
  
</fieldset>  
  
  
<p>  
If there is no border around the input form, your browser is too old.  
  
</p>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Form with an input field and a submit button

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```
<form name="input" action="html_form_action.asp" method="get">
```

Type your first name:

```
<input type="text" name="FirstName" value="Mickey" size="20">
```

```
<br>Type your last name:
```

```
<input type="text" name="LastName" value="Mouse" size="20">
```

```
<br>
```

```
<input type="submit" value="Submit">
```

```
</form>
```

```
<p>
```

If you click the "Submit" button, you will send your input to a new page called html_form_action.asp.

```
</p>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Form with checkboxes and a submit button

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```
<form name="input" action="html_form_action.asp" method="get">
```

I have a bike:

```
<input type="checkbox" name="vehicle" value="Bike" checked="checked" />
```

```
<br />
```

I have a car:

```
<input type="checkbox" name="vehicle" value="Car" />
```

```
<br />
```

I have an airplane:

```
<input type="checkbox" name="vehicle" value="Airplane" />
```

```
<br /><br />
```

```
<input type="submit" value="Submit" />
```

```
</form>
```

```
<p>
```

If you click the "Submit" button, you send your input to a new page called html_form_action.asp.

```
</p>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Form with radiobuttons and a submit button

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```
<form name="input" action="html_form_action.asp" method="get">
```

Male:

```
<input type="radio" name="Sex" value="Male" checked="checked">
```

```
<br>
```

Female:

```
<input type="radio" name="Sex" value="Female">
```

```
<br>
```

```
<input type="submit" value="Submit">
```

```
</form>
```

```
<p>
```

If you click the "Submit" button, you will send your input to a new page called html_form_action.asp.

```
</p>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Send e-mail from a form

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```
<form action="MAILTO:someone@w3schools.com" method="post" enctype="text/plain">
```

```
<h3>This form sends an e-mail to W3Schools.</h3>
```

Name:


```
<input type="text" name="name"
```

```
value="yourname" size="20">

<br>

Mail:<br>

<input type="text" name="mail"
value="yourmail" size="20">

<br>

Comment:<br>

<input type="text" name="comment"
value="yourcomment" size="40">

<br><br>

<input type="submit" value="Send">

<input type="reset" value="Reset">


</form>

</body>

</html>
```

HTML Image Examples

Insert images

```
<html>

<body>


<p>

An image:


```

</p>

<p>

A moving image:

</p>

<p>

Note that the syntax of inserting a moving image is no different from that of a non-moving image.

</p>

</body>

</html>

Insert images from another folder or another server

<html>

<body>

<p>

An image from another folder:

</p>

<p>

An image from W3Schools:

```

```

```
</p>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Background image

```
<html>
```

```
<body background="background.jpg">
```

```
<h3>Look: A background image!</h3>
```

```
<p>Both gif and jpg files can be used as HTML backgrounds.</p>
```

```
<p>If the image is smaller than the page, the image will repeat itself.</p>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Align an image within a text

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```
<p>
```

An image


```

```

in the text

```
</p>
```

```
<p>
```

An image

```
<img src ="hackanm.gif"
align="middle" width="48" height="48">
```

in the text

```
</p>
```

```
<p>
```

An image

```
<img src ="hackanm.gif"
align="top" width="48" height="48">
```

in the text

```
</p>
```

```
<p>Note that bottom alignment is the default alignment</p>
```

```
<p>
```

An image

```
<img src ="hackanm.gif"
width="48" height="48">
```

in the text

</p>

<p>

<img src ="hackanm.gif"

width="48" height="48">

An image before the text

</p>

<p>

An image after the text

<img src ="hackanm.gif"

width="48" height="48">

</p>

</body>

</html>

Let the image float to the left/right of a paragraph

<html>

<body>

<p>

<img src ="hackanm.gif"

align ="left" width="48" height="48">

A paragraph with an image. The align attribute of the image is set to "left". The image will float to the left of this text.

</p>

<p>

<img src ="hackanm.gif"

align ="right" width="48" height="48">

A paragraph with an image. The align attribute of the image is set to "right". The image will float to the right of this text.

</p>

</body>

</html>

Adjust images to different sizes

<html>

<body>

<p>

</p>

<p>

</p>

```
<p>
```

```

```

```
</p>
```

```
<p>
```

You can make a picture larger or smaller changing the values in the "height" and "width" attributes of the img tag.

```
</p>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Display an alternate text for an image (if the browser can't load images)

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```

```

```
<p>
```

Text-only browsers cannot display images and will only display the text that is specified in the "alt" attribute for the image. Here, the "alt"-text is "Go Left".</p>

```
<p>
```

Note that if you hold the mouse pointer over the image, most browsers will display the "alt"-text.

```
</p>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Make a hyperlink of an image

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```
<p>
```

You can also use an image as a link:

```
<a href="lastpage.htm">
```

```

```

```
</a>
```

```
</p>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```

Create an image-map, with clickable regions

```
<html>
```

```
<body>
```

```
<p>Click on one of the planets to watch it closer:</p>
```

```

```

```
<map id="planetmap" name="planetmap">
```

```
<area shape="rect" coords="0,0,82,126" alt="Sun" href="sun.htm">
```

```
<area shape="circle" coords="90,58,3" alt="Mercury" href="mercur.htm">
```

```
<area shape="circle" coords="124,58,8" alt="Venus" href="venus.htm">
```

```
</map>
```

<p>Note: The "usemap" attribute in the img element refers to the "id" or "name" (browser dependant) attribute in the map element, therefore we have added both the "id" and "name" attributes to the map element.</p>

</body>

</html>

Turn an image into an image map

<html>

<body>

<p>Move the mouse over the image, and look at the status bar to see how the coordinates change.</p>

<p>

</p>

</body>

</html>

HTML Background Examples

Good background and text color

<html>

<body bgcolor="#d0d0d0">

<p>This is a paragraph. This is a paragraph. This is a paragraph. This is a paragraph. This is a paragraph.</p>

<p>This is another paragraph. This is another paragraph. This is another paragraph. This is another paragraph. </p>

</body>

```
</html>
```

Bad background and text color

```
<html>
```

```
  <body bgcolor="#ffffff" text="yellow">
```

```
    <p>This is a paragraph. This is a paragraph. This is a paragraph. This is a paragraph. This is a paragraph.</p>
```

```
    <p>This is another paragraph. This is another paragraph. This is another paragraph. This is another paragraph. </p>
```

```
  </body>
```

```
</html>
```

Good background image

```
<html>
```

```
  <body background="background.jpg">
```

```
    <h3>Image Background</h3>
```

```
    <p>Both gif and jpg files can be used as HTML backgrounds.</p>
```

```
    <p>If the image is smaller than the page, the image will repeat itself.</p>
```

```
  </body>
```

```
</html>
```

Good background image 2

```
<html>
```

```
  <body background="paper.gif">
```

```
    <h3>Image Background</h3>
```

```
<p>Both gif and jpg files can be used as HTML backgrounds.</p>

<p>If the image is smaller than the page, the image will repeat itself.</p>

</body>

</html>
```

Bad background image

```
<html>

  <body background="rock.jpg">

    <h3>Image Background</h3>

    <p>Both gif and jpg files can be used as HTML backgrounds.</p>

    <p>If the image is smaller than the page, the image will repeat itself.</p>

  </body>

</html>
```

HTML Style Examples

Styles in the head section of an HTML document

```
<html>

  <head>

    <style type="text/css">

      h1 {color: red}

      h3 {color: blue}

    </style>

  </head>

  <body>

    <h1>This is header 1</h1>

    <h3>This is header 3</h3>
```



```
</body>

</html>
```

Link that is not underlined

```
<html>

  <body>

    <a href="lastpage.htm" style="text-decoration:none">THIS IS A LINK!</a>

  </body>

</html>
```

Link to an external style sheet

```
<html>

  <head>

    <link rel="stylesheet" type="text/css" href="styles.css" >

  </head>

  <body>

    <h1>I am formatted with a linked style sheet</h1>

    <p>Me too!</p>

  </body>

</html>
```

HTML <head> Examples

Set a title of a document

```
<html>

  <head>

    <title>The title is not displayed</title>
```

```
</head>

<body>

    <p>This text is displayed</p>

</body>

</html>
```

One target for all links on a page

```
<html>

    <head>

        <base target="_blank">

    </head>

    <body>

        <p><a href="http://www.w3schools.com" target="_blank">This link</a>

        will load in a new window because the target attribute is set to "_blank".

        </p>

        <p>

        <a href="http://www.w3schools.com">This link</a>

        will also load in a new window even without a target attribute.

        </p>

    </body>

</html>
```

HTML <meta> Examples

Document description

```
<html>
```

```
<head>

    <meta name="author" content="Jan Egil Refsnes">

    <meta name="revised" content="Jan Egil Refsnes,6/10/99">

    <meta name="generator" content="Microsoft FrontPage 4.0">

</head>

<body>

    <p>The meta attributes of this document identify the author and the editor software.</p>

</body>

</html>
```

Document keywords

```
<html>

    <head>

        <meta name="description" content="HTML examples">

        <meta name="keywords" content="HTML, DHTML, CSS, XML, XHTML, JavaScript,
        VBScript">

    </head>

    <body>

        <p>The meta attributes of this document describe the document and its keywords.</p>

    </body>

</html>
```

Redirect a user to another URL

```
<html>

    <head>
```

```
<meta http-equiv="Refresh" content="5;url=http://www.w3schools.com">

</head>

<body>

    <p>Sorry! We have moved! The new URL is:

    <a href="http://www.w3schools.com">http://www.w3schools.com</a>

    </p>

    <p>You will be redirected to the new address in five seconds.</p>

    <p>If you see this message for more than 5 seconds, please click on the link above!</p>

</body>

</html>
```

HTML Script Examples

Insert a script

```
<html>

    <body>

        <script type="text/javascript">

            document.write("<h1>Hello World!</h1>")

        </script>

    </body>

</html>
```

Handle browsers that do not support scripts

```
<html>

    <body>

        <script type="text/javascript">

            <!-- document.write("If this is displayed, your browser supports scripting!") //-->

        </script>

    </body>

</html>
```

```
</script>
```

```
<noscript>No JavaScript support!</noscript>
```

```
<p>A browser that does not support JavaScript will show the text in the noscript element.
```

```
</p>
```

```
</body>
```

```
</html>
```